

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (1)

الترم الاول



Sample Test 1

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The fennec fox lives in the deserts of Africa.
a. East b. North c. South d. West
2. The fennec fox weighs around 1
a. gram b. meter c. kilogram d. kilometer
3. The fennec fox eats insects, lizards and small
a. cats b. mice c. gazelles d. camels
4. The fennec fox loses from its ears.
a. weight b. fur c. heat d. money

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Fishermen thousands of fish in the sea.
a. grow b. paint c. catch d. lose
2. He is a/an man. He never lies.
a. honest b. ugly c. messy d. noisy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

water – germination – flowers – red – grow

Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can use these seeds to [1] new plants. This is called [2] We put the seeds in the soil and [3] them every day. Plants grow taller and bigger. The plants finally grow [4] and the flowers become tomatoes.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they can't think or do things themselves. They can store much information. They can save much time and work fast. The first computers were huge and expensive. Later, computers became smaller and cheaper.

We use computers in everything in our life. Doctors use them to check their patients. Teachers use computers to help their students and to teach them online. Factories also use computers to save information about the workers and the machines.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "store" means.....
 a. save b. grow c. invent d. help
2. The first computer was
 a. cool b. expensive c. smart d. cheap

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

4. What do teachers use computers for ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The blue car is..... [old] than the red car.
2. It was an easy test, [and] I couldn't get high marks.
3. Cheetah is the..... [fast] animal.
4. [How] is the red chair ? - It's next to the couch.

6 Punctuate the following.

are camels more beautiful than horses

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"My home"

Guiding elements : - Where do you live ? - What's your favorite room ?
 - Who lives with you ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 2

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Zain lives in a next to the Nile.
a. city b. town c. village d. lake
2. Zain lives in a house with his
a. friends b. family c. teachers d. neighbors
3. Zain's house is between a house and a brown house.
a. red b. black c. yellow d. green
4. There are tall trees the house.
a. under b. between c. behind d. in

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. carry things and people to cross the desert.
a. Snakes b. Crocodiles c. Camels d. Insects
2. The grows above the soil.
a. seed b. root c. shoot d. pen

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

socket – wet – practiced – electricity – lightning

My sister is an electrician. She studied and [1] for three years before she became an electrician. She knows how to work safely with [2] To use electricity safely, never touch anything electrical with [3] hands. Never put anything into a [4], only use plugs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Omar. I live in an apartment. My favorite room is the living room. I play video games in the living room. I also love my bedroom because I can relax and do my homework quietly. There is a balcony. I can see the whole street.

My father works in the desert so he lives in a tent. My friend Adel and his family live on a houseboat. It's small, but he loves living on water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".

- a. Different homes b. Rooms c. Games d. Jobs

2. My friend Adel lives on a / an

- a. apartment b. houseboat c. tent d. house

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does Omar live ?

.....

4. What does Omar do in the living room ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The farmers grow rice, tomatoes, [but] potatoes in Egypt.

2. These [electrician] work with electricity.

3. The armchair is [next] of the bookcase.

4. The kitchen is the [hot] room in the house.

6 Punctuate the following.

i live in a city called hurghada.

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Food and drinks"

Guiding elements : - What foods do we produce in Egypt ?

- What is your favorite drink ?

- What is your favorite food ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 3

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Marie works at the near her house.
a. supermarket b. bank c. hospital d. school
- My family and I see her every
a. month b. week c. day d. year
- Marie checks that the food is
a. fresh b. healthy c. unhealthy d. bad
- Marie is very kind and
a. lazy b. helpful c. clever d. careful

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- In a competition someone tries to
a. lose b. win c. travel d. fly
- I take a shower in the
a. kitchen b. bedroom c. living room d. bathroom

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sell – summer – down – meet – parents

I live on a boat in the summer. It is very big. My [1] work on tourist boats so I go with them. We travel up and [2] the Nile. I like the [3] very much. I see many interesting places and I [4] people from all over the world.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are a lot of animals that live in the desert. Rhim gazelles are one of those animals that live in the Sahara Desert. They are beautiful animals. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow – white coats to **protect** them from the sun. Rhim gazelles can live about 14 years. They eat grass, leaves and plants. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "protect" means

- a. burn b. destroy c. save d. cook

2. Rhim gazelles have yellow-white

- a. coats b. feet c. ears d. horns

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

4. How long can rhim gazelles live ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. How [fast] is the camel ? - It's 550 kg.

2. Spiders are [help], they eat insects.

3. There are trees [on] front of my house.

4. That [are] the water dripping from the faucet.

6 Punctuate the following.

ahmed likes healthy food

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

How can we use electricity safely ?

Guiding elements : - touch - wet hands - socket

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 4

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Rhim gazelles look very
a. lazy b. careful c. beautiful d. bad
- Rhim gazelles live in the
a. farmland b. River Nile c. Sahara Desert d. countryside
- They have big ears and long
a. eyes b. horns c. noses d. hair
- They have yellow- coats.
a. pink b. black c. white d. green

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make
a. wood b. paper c. cotton d. food
- A/An fixes cars and the buses.
a. mechanic b. electrician c. plumber d. dentist

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

amazing – dangerous – animals – camel – bag

My family likes to visit the zoo. Last Friday, we visited the Giza Zoo. We saw different [1] Some animals are [2] like snakes. Some animals help us like the [3] It is fast and big. It is about 650 kg. The camel is really an [4] animal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Sara and Noha are sisters. Each sister had a beautiful mango tree next to her house. Every year, the sisters ate **beautiful** mangoes. They saw children playing under the trees. One day, Noha needed money so she cut down her tree. Noha sold the wood to get money. After a year, Sara's mango tree grew bigger and bigger. It gave Sara more mangoes. Noha was sad. She had no mangoes and no more wood.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about ".....".

- a. Germination b. Two mango trees
c. Favorite subject d. Teachers

2. The underlined word "**beautiful**" means

- a. bad b. lovely c. ugly d. noisy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why did Noha cut down her tree ?

.....

4. What happened to Sara's tree after a year ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I bought rice, onions..... [but] mangoes.

2. Those..... [mechanic] fix cars.

3. Horses are..... [most] beautiful than camels.

4. [Who] is the hospital ? - Next to the school.

6 Punctuate the following.

i think crocodiles are scary

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your apartment"

Guiding elements : - Where do you live ? - Which is your favorite room ?

- What do you do in the balcony ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 5

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Noha is my
a. mother b. cousin c. sister d. friend
2. Noha made a bed for her
a. dog b. doll c. cat d. ball
3. Noha always carried a tape measure and a
a. pen b. ruler c. toy d. pencil
4. Noha wants to be a/an
a. dentist b. teacher c. electrician d. architect

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A is where an emperor lives.
a. fort b. palace c. museum d. school
2. work in agricultural habitats.
a. Vets b. Mechanics c. Farmers d. Scientists

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

places – history – fishing – tourism – tourists

I'm a guide. I work in the [1] industry. People come to my country and it's my job to explain the [2] of my country. I also tell the [3] lots of interesting information about the [4] they visit.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Mrs Judy is a cook. She works in a school kitchen. She cooks lunch for 800 students every week. She makes pies, sandwiches and beefburgers. She cooks meat, fish and vegetables. She washes hundreds of dishes every week! The students like her meals. Today, she is making an apple pie. But she isn't making many!

As today is Saturday, Mrs Judy isn't working, she is at home. She is cooking lunch for two people herself and her son.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "cook" is a

- a. color b. place c. tool d. job

2. Mrs Judy doesn't work on

- a. Sundays b. Mondays c. Saturdays d. Thursdays

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How many students does Mrs Judy cook for?

.....

4. What kind of food does Mrs Judy cook in the school kitchen ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The dog is [small] than the elephant.

2. The cheetah is [that] fastest animal.

3. The lamp is [in] to the table.

4. I like reading, [so] I don't like watching TV.

6 Punctuate the following.

what job do you want to do

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Crocodiles and snakes"

Guiding elements : - scary - helpful - dangerous

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 6

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Camels are
a. weak b. strong c. small d. young
- Camels can carry people and things to the desert.
a. plant b. build c. cross d. break
- Camels' is very delicious.
a. fur b. milk c. water d. hump
- We can use their to make clothes.
a. milk b. feet c. fur d. noses

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Sun, wind and are renewable energy sources.
a. wave b. coal c. gas d. oil
- Farmers like spiders because they eat
a. insects b. fruits c. birds d. crops

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

desert – rain – rivers – huge – tamarisk

In the agricultural habitat, farmers grow food for us to eat. Plants near the [1] and lakes need a lot of water. Plants that live in the [2] don't need a lot of water. There is not much [3] in the desert, so we can find an acacia plant and [4] there.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

When Dalia was a baby, she played with blocks. She put one block on top of another. When she became older, she started making things. She made a little house for her dog and a bed for her sister's doll. She always carried a tape measure and a pencil. You can call Dalia when you want to change something in your house.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text talks about
 a. Dalia's sister b. Dalia c. Mona d. Heba
2. Dalia always carried a
 a. doll b. dog c. tape measure d. pen

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Do you think Dalia in the future can work as an electrician or an architect ?

4. What did Dalia make for her dog ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. There's a hotel [above] to my school.
2. Our street is the [busy] one.
3. I like burgers, [and] I only eat one a week.
4. Tigers are [most] dangerous than cats.

6 Punctuate the following.

that is the mail carrier's bag

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Rhim gazelles"

Guiding elements : - Sahara Desert - long horns - white coats

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 7

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- There are different in our city.
a. animals b. places c. workers d. people
- The connects pipes so that we have water.
a. plumber b. electrician c. vet d. dentist
- The mechanic fixes the and the buses.
a. chairs b. faucets c. cars d. tables
- The mail carrier delivers the
a. water b. letters c. children d. garbage

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Reham is a/an, she works in the tourism industry.
a. electrician b. nurse c. guide d. vet
- Ali used his to open old radios and fix them.
a. tape measure b. screwdriver c. faucet d. socket

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

librarian – electricity – library – books – information

I'm Omar. I like books very much. I'm a [1] I work in a school [2] It's my job to look after all the [3] I buy lots of new books and I help children find the [4] they need. It is an interesting job for me.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Noura moved to a new apartment with her family. The new apartment is big and near Noura's school. It has two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom. Noura's favorite room is the living room. She can play games and watch TV in it. There is a big balcony, too. Noura can see the street from the balcony.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about Noura's new
 a. school b. apartment c. family d. room
2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a/an
 a. kitchen b. apartment c. living room d. bedroom

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can Noura see from the balcony ?

4. How many bedrooms does the apartment have ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. [Who] big is the daisy ? - It's 4 cm.
2. He is a very [care] driver. He drives carefully.
3. Asmaa is [old] than her sister.
4. I sit [in front] to Adel.

6 Punctuate the following.

do you think you're healthy

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

What job you want to do

Guiding elements : patient - encourage - different

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 8

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A and a bear are in the river.
a. lizard b. pelican c. tiger d. lion
2. They are
a. hungry b. happy c. thirsty d. sad
3. They saw a juicy
a. meal b. cat c. fish d. fruit
4. The bear is and stronger.
a. smaller b. bigger c. shorter d. taller

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I'm of my father because he could save the child.
a. proud b. angry c. worried d. sad
2. In a someone tries to win.
a. palace b. competition c. germination d. life cycle

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

exercise – wake – heavy – mechanics – Mail carriers

My father is a mail carrier. [1] are outside all day. This is great when the weather is good, but it's not fun when the weather is very hot or cold. Mail carriers walk all day and get a lot of [2] Being a mail carrier is not an easy job. The mail bag is very [3] Another bad thing is that they [4] up very early.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Emad lives in a house near the Nile. One day, he was watching the boats. Suddenly a boat stopped near him. A small child fell into the river! The child **shouted** "Please, help me". Emad called his dad. Emad's dad saw the child and jumped into the river. He swam and saved the child who said, "Thank you very much!" Emad was very happy, but he also decided to learn how to swim.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A small child fell into the
 a. sea b. ocean c. lake d. river
2. The underlined word "**shouted**" means to speak.....
 a. loudly b. slowly c. quietly d. happily

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

4. What did Emad decide to learn ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. How [tall] is the fennec fox ? - It's one kg.
2. The plane is [fastest] than the train.
3. Nada is a very [beauty] girl.
4. This car [are] very expensive.

6 Punctuate the following.

what do you do

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"The camel"

Guiding elements : - desert - beautiful - carry

Sample Test 9

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Cheng was my friend from.....
a. Egypt b. China c. America d. England
- Cheng was good at..... things.
a. buying b. selling c. growing d. keeping
- He was good at looking after his.....
a. children b. family c. house d. garden
- He put the seeds in the..... and gave them water.
a. soil b. flowers c. leaves d. roots

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- She loved to experiment. She was very.....
a. sad b. angry c. curious d. lazy
- Boats and nets are connected to..... industry.
a. education b. farming c. fishing d. tourism

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

fur – perfect – live – milk – carry

Camels are amazing. They help to [1]..... things and people to cross the desert. Their [2]..... is delicious. We can use their [3]..... to make clothes. Camels are [4]..... for the desert.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Plants are very important for us. In Egypt, farmers grow different plants. We are growing tomato plants on the balcony. Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can take the seeds and grow new tomatoes. We plant a seed and the plant grows. That is called germination. We water the plant every day, and the roots grow under the soil. The plant grows flowers and the flowers become tomato fruits. Tomatoes are green before they are red.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about ".....".

- a. Jobs b. Animals c. Tomatoes d. Books

2. We can take the and grow new tomatoes.

- a. roots b. fruits c. seeds d. leaves

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What do tomatoes have inside ?

.....

4. What is germination ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The ball is [on] the bed and the table.

2. This mechanic [are] my father.

3. Camels are [noise] than horses.

4. Someone who always helps people is [help].

6 Punctuate the following.

i don't eat candy, but I eat fruit

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Living on a boat"

Guiding elements : • travel • interesting places • water

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 10

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My favorite animal is the
a. lion b. cat c. bear d. dog
2. Bears eat
a. fruit b. grass c. fish d. vegetables
3. They use paws and to catch fish.
a. legs b. claws c. arms d. hands
4. My sister thinks bears are
a. beautiful b. good c. useful d. scary

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A/An helps us connect the pipes to get water.
a. guide b. plumber c. electrician d. vet
2. The fennec fox has thick It helps the fennec fox stay warm.
a. beak b. feather c. fur d. wing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

useful – drink – grow – oil – yellow

A sunflower is a big flower. It's always [1] in color. Sunflowers need a lot of sun to [2] Sunflower seeds also have a lot of [3] in them and people use it for cooking a lot of kinds of foods such as rice, fried potatoes and onions. It's a very beautiful and [4] flower.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My dad is an electrician. He connects electricity to houses. He helps people use lights, watch TV and use computers. Electricity is important but it can harm us, too.

My dad knows how to work safely with electricity. He uses a screwdriver and never touches electrical things with wet hands. He never puts anything in a socket. Electricity is very dangerous. If we get an electric shock, we can't control our bodies. Electricity can also burn us.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. An electrician is a person who connects to houses.
 a. water b. gas c. electricity d. pipes
2. The underlined word "harm" means
 a. clean b. hurt c. refresh d. care

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What tool does the electrician use ?

4. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. This [are] my car.
2. [What] tall is the horse ? - 1.8 m.
3. Adel is [most] intelligent than Wael.
4. The tent is [next] of the car.

6 Punctuate the following.

how big is the flower

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Being healthy

Guiding elements : do sports - fruit and vegetables - salad

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 11

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Horses are animals.
a. weak b. strong c. scary d. angry
- Horses can live in the
a. sea b. river c. desert d. lake
- Horses have large, beautiful
a. legs b. eyes c. ears d. hands
- They eat and drink fresh water.
a. fruit b. vegetables c. grass d. meat

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Watermelons and are my favorite fruits.
a. potatoes b. onions c. peppers d. grapes
- The land becomes when there is no water in it.
a. dry b. good c. wet d. rich

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

likes – teacher – village – Nile – works

My friend Mariam lives in a big city. It is bigger than my [1]
Her house is near the [2], so she can see the river all day. Mariam's
father is a [3] He [4] in a school nearby.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Mai. My father is a fisherman. He works in the fishing industry. He wakes up very early and goes out on his boat to catch fish. Then in the afternoon, he comes back and sells his fish. My uncle is a farmer. He works in the farming industry. He looks after the trees and gives them water and nutrients. My brother is a librarian. He works in a school library. He looks after all the books.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is about.....
 a. transportation b. fruits c. water d. jobs
2. The underlined phrase "wakes up" means.....
 a. gets up b. makes up c. goes up d. gives up

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Who is a librarian ?

4. What does a farmer do ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Those..... [is] my pencils.
2. This sunflower lives the..... [long].
3. The turtle is..... [than] slowest animal.
4. I want to go swimming..... [so] my leg hurts.

6 Punctuate the following.

why does the bear look angry

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Fennec fox"

Guiding elements : - ears - small - heat

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 12

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Farmers produce a lot of for us to eat.
a. blocks b. food c. tools d. machines
2. They grow vegetables like tomatoes and
a. mangoes b. rice c. onions d. apples
3. They grow fruits like and bananas.
a. potatoes b. watermelons c. cucumber d. peas
4. Farmers raise to get eggs.
a. cows b. chickens c. horses d. dogs

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The helps me in the library.
a. plumber b. librarian c. guide d. mail carrier
2. A lotus flower grows near the It needs a lot of water.
a. desert b. rocks c. river d. mountains

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

need - fresh - smaller - desert - eyes

Horses look very beautiful. Horses live from 25 - 30 years. Horses have large, beautiful [1] They eat grass and drink [2] water. Horses are [3] than camels. They can live in the desert, but they [4] people to look after them.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, lemons, grapes, and guavas. Fishermen catch thousands of fish in the sea. Cows, goats, and sheep live in Damietta governorate, too. Domiati cheese is very famous.

About one and a half million people live in this part of Egypt. Life is good in Damietta!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. catch thousands of fish.
 a. Teachers b. Farmers c. Engineers d. Fishermen
2. The underlined word "good" means
 a. bad b. poor c. nice d. old

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can farmers grow in Damietta ?

.....

4. Do you think life is good in Damietta ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. How [heavy] is the horse ? - It's 88 kph.
2. A rabbit is [small] than a dog.
3. Where is your house ? - It's [to] the corner.
4. The sunflower is the [heavier] flower.

6 Punctuate the following.

which is your favorite room

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

Mail carriers

Guiding elements : - What do mail carriers do ?

- What are the pros of being a mail carrier ?

- What are the cons of being a mail carrier ?

.....

Sample Test 13

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Reem lives in a small.....
a. city b. town c. village d. country
2. Reem's school is next to the.....
a. park b. bank c. hospital d. zoo
3. Behind the hospital, there's a.....
a. garbage b. park c. shop d. factory
4. Reem plays..... in the park with her friends.
a. tennis b. football c. video games d. volleyball

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I live in a / an..... I love living on the water.
a. tent b. house c. houseboat d. apartment
2. grow under the soil.
a. Leaves b. Roots c. Flowers d. Shoots

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

students – plumber – delivers – electrician – mechanic

All jobs are important in our society. A [1]..... fixes our cars. A garbage collector takes away all the garbage. A mail carrier [2]..... letters and parcels. A bus driver drives [3]..... to school. An [4]..... connects electricity so that we can use lights.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Adam's grandparents lived in the city, but they didn't like it. They didn't like the polluted air and the noise. They wanted to have a farm. They decided to **buy** some land. They planted millions of seeds. They used rainwater to water the seeds. They grew many fruits and brought animals to the land. They planted trees and the flowers. At the end, they are very happy and they have a good life.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Adam's grandparents the city.
 a. liked b. disliked c. loved d. enjoyed
2. The underlined word "buy" is the opposite of
 a. sell b. organize c. clean d. brush

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did they use to water the seeds ?

.....

4. What did they plant ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. There's a school [between] the corner.
2. Dogs are [thin] than elephants.
3. The snake is the [scary] animal.
4. He speaks English, [and] he can't speak Chinese.

6 Punctuate the following.

lucas lives on a farm

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Papyrus"

Guiding elements : - special plant - paper - baskets

.....

Sample Test 14

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I live in an apartment with my.....
a. friends b. teachers c. family d. classmates
- I can relax and do my homework in my.....
a. living room b. bedroom c. kitchen d. balcony
- I can see the whole street from the.....
a. kitchen b. bedroom c. bathroom d. balcony
- I watch TV in the.....
a. balcony b. kitchen c. bedroom d. living room

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I like to watch the of lightning in the sky.
a. smell b. smoke c. flash d. sound
- Plumbers fix pipes and.....
a. faucets b. cars c. electricity d. chairs

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

beautiful – roots – like – green – leaves

Farmers work on farms. They water the plants. When plants grow, we see the [1] They are not very big. The plants are still small. The color of plants are different. Tomatoes are [2] before they are red. I [3] to see plants and flowers. They are [4]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My brother Maged is interested in flowers. He is doing research about the life cycle of a sunflower. The sunflower is a big, yellow flower. First, we plant the sunflower seed in soil. We put it in sunlight and water it. Next, the seed germinates and it starts to grow roots under the soil. After that, the shoot grows above the soil. It grows leaves. It gets taller. After about 4 months, the sunflower opens and faces the sun. Finally, the sunflower dies and drops its seeds. The process begins again.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- This text is about "The life cycle of the.....".
a. tomato b. rice c. sunflower d. rose
- The seed..... and it starts to grow roots under the soil.
a. drops b. dies c. falls d. germinates

B. Answer the following questions.

- What does the sunflower need ?
.....

- What happens after 4 months to the sunflower ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- Crocodiles are the [more] dangerous animals.
- These keys [is] made of metal.
- Which animal is the [scarier] ?
- She always cares for her children. She's very [care].

6 Punctuate the following.

where does the farmer work
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"My town"

Guiding elements : - school - supermarket - interesting

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 15

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Tomatoes have inside.
a. leaves b. seeds c. roots d. flowers
2. We can take the seeds to new tomatoes.
a. clean b. eat c. raise d. grow
3. We a seed and the plant grows.
a. wash b. bring c. plant d. face
4. Tomatoes are before they are red.
a. white b. black c. brown d. green

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I live in a/an It's made of cloth.
a. houseboat b. apartment c. tent d. house
2. The garbage collectors take away our
a. garbage b. water c. food d. pipes

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

helped – were – color – repainted – small

My house is old. I wanted to make it beautiful. I [1] it. The new [2] was green and red. My friend [3] me. We [4] very happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many beautiful animals live in the desert. Rhim gazelle is one of them. Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which protect them from the sun. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about
a. fennec foxes b. the Sahara Desert
c. rhim gazelles d. plants

2. The word "....." means to keep them safe.

- a. leave b. protect c. live d. look

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where do rhinoceroses live ?

.....

4. Why are the yellow-white coats useful to rhinoceroses ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The bear is stronger [that] the pelican.

2. Chocolate is [most] delicious than candies.

3. These children [is] watching TV.

4. After school, I do my homework [but] I eat dinner.

6 Punctuate the following.

Is Egypt a good country

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

How to grow tomatoes

Guiding elements : seeds – germination – roots

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Snakes and crocodiles are very
a. nice b. funny c. dangerous d. cute
- eat insects, birds and lizards.
a. Snakes b. Chickens c. Goats d. Camels
- All animals are
a. funny b. dangerous c. unimportant d. important
- Crocodiles a very important job.
a. make b. do c. play d. cut

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Watermelons and are my favorite fruits.
a. potatoes b. onions c. peppers d. grapes
- I live in a/an I like living on the water.
a. houseboat b. apartment c. tent d. house
- Nadia loves to eat fruit and vegetables. She is very
a. angry b. healthy c. unhealthy d. sad
- He was sick, so he went to
a. office b. school c. hospital d. supermarket

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

electrician - collector - wires - pipes - bus driver

All jobs are important. The garbage [1] takes away the garbage. He keeps our houses clean. The [2] connects the electricity, so I can use the computer. The plumber connects the [3] and faucets. The [4] drives students to school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My dad is an electrician. He connects electricity to houses. He helps people use lights, watch TV and use computers. Electricity is important, but it can harm us, too. My dad works safely with electricity. He uses a screwdriver and never touches electrical things with wet hands. He never puts anything in a socket. Also an electrician's job is very dangerous, but my dad loves it because this job makes things work !

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The fennec fox lives in the
a. rainforest b. desert c. sea d. mangrove
- The fennec fox is than other foxes.
a. smaller b. bigger c. taller d. shorter
- Its ears are
a. small b. short c. big d. happy
- The fennec fox has thick to stay warm.
a. feather b. skin c. fur d. leaves

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We can buy food from the
a. supermarket b. hospital c. post office d. library
- Lots of go to the Sahara Desert on safaris.
a. doctors b. nurses c. boys d. tourists
- The waters the plants.
a. teacher b. doctor c. gardener d. scientist
- I like fruits like apples and
a. milk b. bananas c. chickens d. potatoes

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

people – carrier – day – doctor – job

I am Ali. I work as a mail [1] I walk all [2] and get a lot of exercise. I see different [3] every day. My [4] is difficult, but I like it very much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Crock is a young crocodile. He's two years old. Crock is green and has got a big mouth with lots of teeth. Crock has a long tail. Crock lives in hot places and dirty water that helps it to hide. Crock eats rabbits and birds. It can swim and stay under water. Crock sleeps with an eye open.

Big crocodiles can eat people and big animals, they are very dangerous. We can see crocodiles in the zoo and on TV.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Crock has got a big mouth with lots of
a. nails b. fingers c. teeth d. hands
2. Crock has a long
a. tail b. neck c. leg d. eye

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does Crock live ?
.....
4. What does Crock eat ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. [When] does Mohamed live ? - He lives in a big city.
2. The office is [under] to the shop.
3. I want to [is] a doctor.
4. I love [made] cakes.

6 Punctuate the following.

ahmed and Hazem are friends

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"My house"

Guiding elements : - bedrooms - kitchen

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My house is
a. small b. big c. bad d. messy
- I can play in the
a. bedroom b. kitchen c. bathroom d. garden
- My favorite room is the
a. living room b. bedroom c. dining room d. bathroom
- I can see the whole street from the
a. TV b. sofa c. balcony d. radio

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We use to make sugar.
a. onions b. sugarcane c. rice d. tomatoes
- Horses eat grass and drink water.
a. unhealthy b. salt c. sea d. fresh
- We go to when we are sick.
a. hospital b. office c. school d. beach
- The helps me in the library.
a. singer b. plumber c. driver d. librarian

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Plumbers – catch – rice – Mail – Teachers

All jobs are important. Farmers grow [1] Fishermen [2] fish in the sea. [3] fix faucets and connect pipes. [4] carriers deliver parcels.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The fennec fox lives in the desert. It is smaller than other foxes. Its ears are really big. It needs big ears to hear insects and small animals. It eats lizards and small mice. It weighs around 1 kilogram. It loses heat from its ears during the day. At night, its thick fur keeps it warm.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about the
a. river b. farmers c. snakes d. fennec fox
2. It weighs around kilogram.
a. three b. one c. half d. two

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does the fennec fox eat ?
.....
4. Where does the fennec fox live ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. It's in [next] of the school.
2. The elephant is the [bigger] animal.
3. These [is] pens.
4. I eat chicken, [and] I don't eat pizza.

6 Punctuate the following.

he lives in an apartment
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Camels"

Guiding elements : - perfect

- without water

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Hossam moved to a new apartment last
a. week b. month c. night d. year
- Hossam's apartment is
a. fantastic b. ugly c. bad d. small
- Hossam's favorite room is the
a. living room b. kitchen c. bedroom d. dining room
- The new apartment has a/an balcony.
a. old b. new c. short d. big

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Nada loves fruits and vegetables. She is
a. healthy b. scary c. tired d. unhealthy
- The fennec fox has thick
a. mouth b. fur c. eye d. head
- A mail carrier brings us
a. pipes b. faucets c. parcels d. cars
- Farmers in my country chickens and cows.
a. plant b. grow c. make d. raise

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

food – supermarket – fresh – office – kind

This is Hana. She works at the [1] near my house. My family and I see her every week when we buy [2] Hana checks the food is [3] She helps us when we can't find something. She is very [4] We all love her.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Alexandria is a big city in Egypt. It is in the north of Egypt on the sea. About 5 million people live in this part of Egypt. I visit Alexandria with my family in the summer. We go by bus. When we go to Alexandria, I swam in the sea with my brothers and sisters. Alexandria is famous for its amazing beaches and Alexandria Library. Tourists like to visit Alexandria governorate.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about
a. Damietta b. Cairo c. Alexandria d. Aswan
2. I visit Alexandria with my family in the
a. summer b. winter c. fall d. spring

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where is Alexandria ?
.....
4. How many people live in Alexandria ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Camels are [tall] than horses.
2. The mechanic [fix] cars and buses.
3. [That] bird is so near. I can see it well.
4. Do you like [help] people ?

6 Punctuate the following.

We grow cotton in egypt
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Different jobs"

Guiding elements :

- Which job is the most interesting ? Why ?
- What is your dream job ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The habitat doesn't have much rain.
a. lakes b. rivers c. desert d. agricultural
- The plants don't need a lot of in the desert.
a. seeds b. water c. soil d. wind
- work in the agricultural habitat.
a. Farmers b. Mechanics c. Cleaners d. Plumbers
- Plants that live the rivers and lakes need a lot of water.
a. on b. above c. under d. near

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- He can't walk, so he uses a/an to move.
a. armchair b. wheelchair c. couch d. bed
- Camels have feet, so they can walk on the sand.
a. flat b. long c. tall d. heavy
- They work on a tourist on the Nile.
a. car b. bus c. train d. boat
- If we get an electrical, we can't control our bodies.
a. shake b. cheek c. check d. shock

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

street – fantastic – relax – drive – balcony

Look at my lovely new apartment. It's [1] My favorite room is the living room with the [2] that I can see the whole [3] My sister loves her bedroom because she can [4] in it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Mrs Hana is a cook. She works in a school kitchen. She cooks lunch for students every week. She makes pies, sandwiches and beefburgers. She cooks meat, fish and vegetables, too. She washes hundreds of dishes every week! The students like her delicious meals. Today, she is at home and she is making an apple pie. She is cooking lunch for two people herself and her son.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about ".....".
a. Food b. A cook c. Fish d. Lunch
2. The underlined word "delicious" means to eat.
a. bad b. harmful c. dangerous d. nice

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does Mrs Hana work ?
.....
4. What is Mrs Hana cooking today at home ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. [That] mountains are very high.
2. The trees are [above] of the apartments.
3. Lions are [dangerous] than cows.
4. He can speak English, [and] he can't speak French.

6 Punctuate the following.

the bear is a big animal
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Egyptian food"

Guiding elements : - delicious

- dishes

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Camels are !
a. amazing b. ugly c. boring d. bad
- Camels can things and people to cross the desert.
a. sleep b. carry c. eat d. live
- We can use camels' to make clothes.
a. nose b. ears c. meat d. fur
- Camels are perfect for the
a. river b. flat c. house d. desert

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Camels can live without for a long time.
a. clothes b. water c. fur d. feet
- The grow under the soil.
a. shoots b. flowers c. roots d. fruits
- I like sitting in the to see the whole street.
a. kitchen b. bathroom c. dinning room d. balcony
- The plumber fixes the pipes and
a. faucets b. electricity c. parcels d. lights

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

leaves – roots – shoot – water – seeds

Farmers put a seed in soil. The seed needs sunlight and [1] , so it can grow. The seed grows [2] under the soil. Then it grows a [3] and gets taller above the soil. Finally, the full plant grows [4] and flowers. This is called the germination process.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

All jobs are important. There are many workers that help us. A plumber fixes pipes and faucets. A mail carrier delivers your parcels. An electrician makes things work. A garbage collector takes out the trash. A bus driver is the most interesting job. He drives people to many different places and helps lots of people. A mechanic fixes cars and buses. All these workers should work together to help and make our life easier.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about ".....".
a. Food b. Animals c. Jobs d. Places
2. The word "....." in the text means garbage.
a. trash b. faucets c. parcels d. places

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does a mechanic do ?
.....
4. Why should all workers work together ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I play basketball [but] football.
2. The bear is [strong] than the pelican.
3. The cat is [next] the bed and the table.
4. When my sister [is] a child, she played with the blocks.

6 Punctuate the following.

what does the bus driver do
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"My house"

Guiding elements : - next to

- balcony

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We put a seed in the
a. soil b. sky c. sea d. plant
- The seed needs sunlight and to grow.
a. juice b. sugar c. water d. seeds
- The seed grows under the soil.
a. flowers b. roots c. shoots d. leaves
- The plant grows leaves and
a. flowers b. seeds c. roots d. shoots

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I'm of my father because he could save the child.
a. proud b. angry c. worried d. sad
- In a , someone tries to win.
a. palace b. competition c. germination d. life cycle
- Fruits are and healthy.
a. hot b. salty c. sweet d. busy
- He works with tourists. He is a
a. guide b. plumber c. doctor d. farmer

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

special - carry - feet - fur - feathers

Camels are amazing animals. They have large, flat [1], so they can walk on the sand. Camels can live without water for a long time. They have [2] ways to close their noses and eyes to stop the sand from coming in. We can use their [3] to make clothes. Camels can help us to [4] things.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Noura moved to a new apartment with her family. The new apartment is big and near Noura's school. It has two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom. Noura's favorite room is the living room. She can play games and watch TV in it. There is a big balcony, too. Noura can see the street from the balcony.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about "Noura's".
a. school b. apartment c. family d. room
2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a/an
a. kitchen b. apartment c. living room d. bedroom

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can Noura see from the balcony ?
.....
4. How many bedrooms does the apartment have ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I like chocolate [but] ice cream.
2. A mouse is [small] than an elephant.
3. The opposite of "appear" is [unappear].
4. These [is] my books.

6 Punctuate the following.

where does the farmer work
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Rhim gazelles"

Guiding elements : - Sahara Desert - long horns

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Mona works at the
a. bank b. school c. hospital d. supermarket
- We see Mona when we buy
a. wood b. food c. clothes d. books
- Mona checks the food is
a. fresh b. dirty c. salty d. ugly
- Mona is very and happy.
a. rude b. busy c. kind d. bad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Some birds have long
a. hands b. horns c. faces d. beaks
- It is very in the desert during the day.
a. hot b. tall c. high d. cold
- I go to the to buy clothes and shoes.
a. school b. office c. hospital d. shopping mall
- Tomatoes are before they are red.
a. green b. yellow c. brown d. pink

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

biggest - Nile - family - village - bed

My friend Salah lives in a [1] It's next to the [2]
He lives with his [3] He has a brother and a sister. He lives in
a house. It's the [4] house in the village. Salah is a good boy.
He helps his mom.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many beautiful animals that live in the desert. Rhim gazelles are one of them. Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which protect them from the sun. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The main idea of the text is about "The".
a. fennec fox b. Sahara Desert c. rhim gazelles d. plants
- The underlined word "beautiful" means
a. hard b. ugly c. small d. lovely

B. Answer the following questions.

- Where do rhim gazelles live ?
.....
- Why do rhim gazelles have yellow-white coats ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- The giraffes are the [tall] animals.
- She likes to play football, [and] she can't play it well.
- This [are] the socket the electrician is fixing.
- Let's [having] our breakfast.

6 Punctuate the following.

He lives is cairo
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"How do you show respect ?"

Guiding elements : - teacher

- librarian

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ali lives in a/an with his family.
a. house b. apartment c. tent d. boat
- Ali's house is the in the village.
a. smallest b. biggest c. nicest d. shortest
- It's a yellow house and a brown house.
a. in b. on c. between d. above
- There are trees behind the house.
a. tall b. short c. small d. thin

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I live in a/an It's made of cloth.
a. houseboat b. apartment c. tent d. house
- We respect to our teachers.
a. show b. blow c. grow d. play
- The is the place where we learn.
a. park b. school c. mall d. hospital
- The garbage collectors take away our
a. pipes b. garage c. water d. garbage

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

color - helped - touched - very - beautiful

My house is old. I wanted to make it [1] I repainted it. The new [2] was green and red. My friends [3] me. We were [4] happy .

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many beautiful animals that live in the desert. Rhim gazelle is one of them. Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which protect them from the sun. They don't like to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is about " " .
a. Rhim gazelles b. Goats c. Camels d. Roses
2. The underlined word "protect" means to keep them
a. bad b. sad c. safe d. angry

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What do rhim gazelles eat ?
.....
4. How do rhim gazelles look ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. These [is] the plumber's tools.
2. My house is [behind] to the school.
3. Let's [has] lunch.
4. A rat is [small] than a cat.

6 Punctuate the following.

i live in Cairo
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"My home"

Guiding elements : - big

- rooms

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The land in Damietta governorate is rich in
a. sports b. nutrients c. seeds d. weather
- The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, and guavas.
a. mango b. potatoes c. wheat d. strawberry
- catch thousands of fish in the sea.
a. Teachers b. Farmers c. Engineers d. Fishermen
- is good in Damietta.
a. Reading b. Food c. Sugar d. Life

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I can relax and my homework in my bedroom.
a. do b. make c. watch d. get
- Cheng was good at looking his garden.
a. at b. for c. after d. from
- How does a rhim gazelle live ? - About 14 years.
a. heavy b. long c. tall d. color
- The fox's thick fur keeps it
a. cold b. heat c. hot d. warm

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

juicy - beak - paw - hungry - thirsty

A pelican and a bear are in the river. They are very [1] They are both looking at a big, [2] fish. The bear reaches for the fish. It lifts its [3] The pelican opens its [4] It is ready to take the fish out of the water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

All jobs are important. There are many workers that help us. A mail carrier delivers your parcels. An electrician fixes sockets. A garbage collector collects the trash. Sometimes it's wet and messy, so we need a plumber to fix pipes and faucets. A bus driver is the most interesting job. He drives people to many different places and helps lots of people. All these workers should work together to help people and make their life easier.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Samir grows many every year.
a. rice b. fruits c. tomatoes d. cotton
- He gives the water they need.
a. flowers b. plants c. trees d. leaves
- Samir sends a lot of fruit to the
a. house b. bank c. farm d. factory
- Samir is a good
a. farmer b. teacher c. doctor d. vet

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Camels are perfect for the
a. river b. desert c. sea d. lake
- Tomatoes have inside.
a. seeds b. leaves c. roots d. nuts
- People in China speak
a. English b. Arabic c. French d. Chinese
- The connects the pipes.
a. plumber b. vet c. teacher d. driver

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

throw – driver – trash – listen – get

We should show respect to the people around us. I respect the cleaner. I don't throw the [1] in the street. I respect the teacher. I [2] to him carefully. I respect the bus [3] I say thank you when I [4] off the bus.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Sama. I spend my weekend at home with my family. We have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch, and dinner. I always have milk and eggs for breakfast. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sits together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. I often help her in the kitchen. Today we are having potatoes and chicken. It looks delicious !

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Sama's family has meals every day.
a. one b. two c. three d. four
2. They are having and chicken for lunch today.
a. pasta b. rice c. potatoes d. salad

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does Sama have for breakfast ?
.....

4. What is Sama's favorite meal ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I want to play, [so] my leg hurts.
2. The cow is [small] than the elephant.
3. The living room is [behind] to the bathroom.
4. [This] children are going to school.

6 Punctuate the following.

my favorite animal is the lion
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Fennec foxes"

Guiding elements : - Where do they live ?

- What do they eat ?
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ahmed wants to be a/an
a. doctor b. electrician c. teacher d. engineer
- Electricity is very
a. safe b. nice c. dangerous d. interesting
- You shouldn't touch anything electrical with hands.
a. wet b. dirty c. dry d. happy
- You never put anything into a , only use the plugs.
a. bag b. box c. socket d. cupboard

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Spiders are insects. People are afraid of them
a. beautiful b. scary c. unhelpful d. cute
- The boy is He didn't pass the test.
a. disappointed b. happy c. good d. fine
- We send letters at the
a. hospital b. school c. supermarket d. post office
- The grow above the soil.
a. roots b. shoots c. leaves d. seeds

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

school – fruits – animals – gets – factory

My grandfather is a farmer. He [1] up early every day. He grows vegetables and [2] He sends a lot of fruits to the [3] to make juice. He keeps [4] for meat and birds for eggs. I visit him on holiday.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hisham and his brother Amr have a big farm near Alexandria. They grow many kinds of fruits like bananas, apples and mangoes. They like going to the farm and playing under the trees. When they grew up, Amr wanted to cut down the trees to sell the wood, but Hisham was angry. Hisham stopped his brother and advised him to grow more trees because they are important for our life.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Mona can see the whole from the balcony.
a. street b. desert c. river d. village
- The new apartment has rooms.
a. four b. six c. five d. seven
- Mona likes the
a. balcony b. living room c. bedroom d. kitchen
- The new apartment is
a. small b. lovely c. not big d. bad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We need to grow to make bread.
a. lemons b. potatoes c. wheat d. guava
- A is an insect. It gives us honey.
a. bee b. pea c. pin d. pie
- The air in big cities is because of factories and cars.
a. fresh b. polluted c. clean d. nice
- Nora is a She delivers parcels to all the city.
a. doctor b. mechanic c. plumber d. mail carrier

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hospital – learn – shopping mall – letters – clothes

There are different places in my town. We buy food at the supermarket. We send [1] at the post office. I [2] at school. I buy clothes and shoes at the [3] My mom and dad work in an office. We go to the [4] when we are sick.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Kareem. I live with my family in Ismailia. We have three meals every day : breakfast, lunch and dinner. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sit together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. Today we are having potatoes and chicken for lunch. It looks delicious !

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We are having potatoes and chicken for today.
a. breakfast b. lunch c. dinner d. break
2. We have meals every day.
a. two b. one c. four d. three

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why does Kareem like lunch ?
.....

4. Where does Kareem's family live ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The giraffes are the [tall] animals.
2. She likes to play football, [and] she can't play it.
3. This [are] the socket the electrician is fixing.
4. My school is next [two] the park.

6 Punctuate the following.

what color are tomatoes
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Agricultural habitat"

Guiding elements : - Where do farmers work ?

- Which plants grow in the agricultural habitat ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Amira is from
a. Cairo b. Al-Fayoum c. Aswan d. Tanta
- Amira's father is a/an
a. teacher b. fisherman c. engineer d. farmer
- Amira's mother is a/an
a. nurse b. housewife c. teacher d. engineer
- Amira's mother likes to help with his work.
a. Amira's dad b. Amira c. Amira's brother d. grandpa

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Rhim gazelles have big ears and long on their heads.
a. feet b. horns c. tails d. coats
- Mom says that drinking isn't healthy.
a. milk b. water c. juice d. cola
- Tomatoes are before they're red.
a. orange b. purple c. green d. black
- Lara loved to experiment. She was very
a. curious b. lazy c. sad d. angry

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

milk – drink – desert – eat – fur

Camels are strong animals. They can carry people and things across the [1] Their [2] is delicious and we can use their [3] to make clothes. Camels are good animals for the desert because they don't [4] a lot of water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The seasons of the year are winter, spring, autumn and summer. We are now in winter. It starts on the 21st of December and ends on the 20th of March. Fathers and teachers always advise their children. We should wear heavy clothes. It is good to have a lot of hot drinks. Healthy food is very important. We should wash our hands before and after we eat. Sleeping early is a key to good health. Doing sports makes the body strong and fit.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. There are seasons in the year.
a. two b. three c. four d. five
2. The underlined word "wear" means up.
a. draw b. dress c. wash d. buy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What season are we in now ?

.....

4. Why is doing sports important ?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Camels are [big] than horses.
2. My school is [behind] to my house.
3. The doors [is] open.
4. Mai is tall, [and] Dina is short.

6 Punctuate the following.

tomatoes are not vegetables, but fruit

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Fishermen"

Guiding elements :

- Where they work

- What they do

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The fennec fox lives in the of North Africa.
a. farm b. forest c. desert d. sea
- The fennec fox has big to hear insects and small animals.
a. legs b. ears c. eyes d. nose
- The fennec fox eats
a. plants b. leaves
c. fruits d. insects and small mice
- The fennec fox weighs around kilogram.
a. one b. ten c. three d. four

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Farmers grow in Egypt.
a. goats b. chickens c. rice d. cows
- I can sit and watch TV in the
a. bathroom b. balcony c. kitchen d. living room
- Tomatoes have inside.
a. leaves b. roots c. seeds d. soil
- People in the desert live in
a. apartments b. tents c. houseboats d. houses

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

drink - grass - ugly - beautiful - ears

Rhim gazelles look very [1] They live in the Sahara Desert. They eat [2] , leaves and plants. They have big [3] and long horns. Like camels, they don't need to [4] a lot of water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many jobs we can do. They are all important. They help us to have a better life. An electrician connects the electricity. A plumber connects the pipes and faucets. A garbage collector takes away the garbage, so you can keep your house nice and clean. Mail carriers deliver letters and parcels. The bus driver helps us to go to school on time. The mechanic fixes cars and buses. All jobs are important.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "".
a. Electricity b. Jobs c. Water d. Computers
2. A helps you keep your house nice and clean.
a. farmer b. mechanic
c. garbage collector d. plumber

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does the mechanic do ?
.....
4. Who connects the pipes and faucets ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I want to play football, [and] my leg hurts.
2. Ali is [tall] than Mona.
3. Fishermen [uses] nets to catch fish.
4. The hospital is next [of] the school.

6 Punctuate the following.

the fisherman works on a boat

.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"My house"

Guiding elements : - living room

- bedroom

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Horses are animals.
a. weak b. strong c. scary d. angry
- Horses can live in the
a. sea b. river c. desert d. lake
- Horses have large, beautiful
a. legs b. eyes c. ears d. hands
- They eat and drink fresh water.
a. grass b. fruit c. meat d. vegetables

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- A/An helps me in the library.
a. vet b. engineer c. librarian d. guide
- Some birds have long They use them to eat.
a. pens b. beaks c. peas d. horns
- A/An fixes cars and buses.
a. mechanic b. electrician c. dentist d. plumber
- I watch TV in the
a. kitchen b. bathroom c. living room d. garage

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

plumber – mechanic – electrician – garbage – bus driver

All jobs are important in our society. A [1] fixes our cars.
A garbage collector takes away the [2] A mail carrier delivers letters and parcels. A [3] drives students to school.
An [4] connects electricity so that we can use the lights.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hi! I'm Jana. I live in Damietta governorate. It's a beautiful place. The land in Damietta is rich in nutrients. The farmers here can grow lots of crops, like rice, tomatoes, potatoes and oranges. Farmers raise sheep, goats and cows. Damiette is famous for Domiati cheese. The weather here is very nice. Some tourists like to come here because the people here are kind and friendly.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The land in Damietta is rich in
a. soil b. roots c. nutrients d. orange
2. Damietta is famous for Domiati
a. cheese b. milk c. yogurt d. butter

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What do the farmers grow ?
.....
4. What do the farmers raise ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. The fennec fox is [small] than other foxes.
2. This [are] my book.
3. I like reading, [and] I don't like watching TV.
4. The rose is the [more] beautiful flower.

6 Punctuate the following.

i live in a city called Hurghada
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Horses"

Guiding elements : - strong

- beautiful

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Cheng was a/an
a. gardener b. teacher c. emperor d. engineer
- Cheng lived in
a. Egypt b. China c. France d. Canada
- The emperor would give a to each gardener.
a. plant b. shoot c. seed d. flower
- The one who could the most beautiful plant would be the next emperor.
a. eat b. water c. air d. grow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Fishermen catch
a. fish b. elephants c. sheep d. goats
- Camels have large, flat
a. noses b. feet c. ears d. heads
- Rhim gazelles have yellow-white
a. eyes b. boots c. coats d. shoes
- A librarian works in a
a. hospital b. post office c. shopping mall d. library

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

heat - eyes - small - fur - ears

The fennec fox lives in the desert of North Africa. Its [1] are big. It eats insects and [2] mice. It's hot in the desert during the day. The fennec fox loses [3] from its ears. At night, it's cold. The fennec fox's thick [4] keeps it warm.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Ziad. I live on a boat in the summer. My parents work on tourists boats so I go with them. I see many interesting places and meet people from all over the world. I speak English with the tourists. One day, the boat stopped and I saw some children playing. Suddenly a small child fell into river. I called dad who jumped into the river and saved the child. I am so proud of my dad.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "..... life".
a. Ziad's b. Sherif's c. Mazen's d. Heba's
2. Ziad lives on a boat in the
a. fall b. summer c. spring d. winter

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What language does Ziad speak with the tourists ?
.....

4. Who saved the child who fell into the river ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. A giraffe is [tall] than a horse.
2. The living room is next [at] the kitchen.
3. I want to play football, [and] my leg hurts.
4. A crocodile is [most] dangerous than a fish.

6 Punctuate the following.

we water the plants every day
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Tomatoes"

Guiding elements : - green

- seeds

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Hurghada is a in Egypt.
a. village b. city c. town d. country
- Hurghada is in the of Egypt.
a. west b. north c. east d. south
- Tourists go on safaris in the
a. beach b. Sahara Desert c. house d. Sahl Hasheesh
- The tourists buy things from the
a. sea b. hotels c. markets d. bazaars

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Horses can live in the
a. river b. sea c. desert d. forest
- In Egypt, farmers chickens.
a. raise b. grow c. drink d. plant
- A/An takes you to school.
a. mechanic b. bus driver c. electrician d. plumber
- Tomatoes have inside.
a. shoots b. vegetables c. seeds d. flowers

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

dangerous - animals - family - camel - strong

Last summer, I went to the zoo. I went with my family. We saw many [1] there. There were snakes. They are [2] and scary. We saw a [3] , too. It's very big and [4] We saw elephants, monkeys and lions there. We had a nice time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I am Salma. I live in a small city with my family. There are stores, offices, a shopping mall and a big library. Every day, I go to school by bus because my house is not near my school. My school is next to the hospital. My father works in that hospital. There is a big park in my city. I go to the park on the weekend to play basketball with my friends. There is also a big supermarket.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. The text is about "Salma's".
a. school b. town c. village d. city
- 2. Salma's school is the hospital.
a. behind b. beside c. next to d. in front of

B. Answer the following questions.

- 3. Where does Salma's father work ?
.....
- 4. What does Salma do in the park ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- 1. That mechanic [are] fixing the cars.
- 2. I eat vegetables [but] I exercise.
- 3. I have the [heavy] bag.
- 4. The tent is [behind] to the car.

6 Punctuate the following.

i don't go to school on fridays.
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"How to be healthy"

Guiding elements : - exercise - fruit and vegetables

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My uncle is a
a. farmer b. vet c. nurse d. teacher
- He gets up at every day
a. three b. six c. four d. two
- My uncle has two
a. cows b. horses c. dogs d. pens
- He potatoes.
a. buys b. cuts c. grows d. cleans

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- A librarian works in a
a. bank b. post office c. library d. hotel
- People in the desert live in
a. houseboats b. tents c. apartments d. houses
- Camels have large, flat
a. hands b. feet c. legs d. ears
- I watch TV in the
a. bedroom b. bathroom c. kitchen d. living room

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

drink - chickens - grow - onions - eat

Farmers [1] a lot of food. They grow rice that we [2] for lunch. Egyptian farmers produce many vegetables like [3] and tomatoes. They also raise [4] and goats. Farmers get eggs from chickens and meat from goats and sheep.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Yousef lives in Aswan. He has a big apartment. Yousef has two sons. There are three bedrooms. The kitchen is next to the bathroom. There are some trees in front of his apartment. The apartment has a big balcony that we can see all the street from it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Yousef has a apartment.
a. big b. small c. nice d. rich
2. There are some in front of the apartment.
a. cars b. trees c. boys d. pens

B. Answer the following questions.

- ### 3. Where is the kitchen ?

4. How many bedrooms are there ?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We [grows] rice in Egypt.
2. I like milk [but] eggs.
3. Mona and Ali [is] happy.
4. I'm taller [the] Heba.

6 Punctuate the following.

some people live in a tent

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Horses"

Guiding elements : - grass

- fast

[illegible]

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I'm a
a. carpenter b. doctor c. vet d. fisherman
- I wake up very every day.
a. tall b. soon c. early d. late
- I go out on my to catch fish.
a. car b. boat c. bus d. bike
- I sell my fish in the
a. market b. house c. school d. hospital

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The fisherman a lovely fresh fish.
a. drew b. wrote c. caught d. threw
- The camel is than the horse.
a. shorter b. taller c. faster d. smaller
- The connects electricity to light the house.
a. doctor b. mechanic c. electrician d. plumber
- My grandpa grows
a. chicken b. eggs c. fish d. tomatoes

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

wet – job – dangerous – plugs – sockets

My father is an electrician. He likes his [1] He knows a lot about electricity. He fixes [2] and plugs. He tells us never to touch electrical things with [3] hands. Electricity is very [4] It can burn our bodies.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My aunt moved to a new apartment in Luxor. She is very happy because there is a balcony. It is very big. My aunt can see the whole street from the new balcony. My friend and his family live in a houseboat. It is small, but he likes living on water. I love living in a house because it is big. I can play outside with my brother and sister.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "It" refers to a
a. balcony b. boat c. house d. school
2. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Aunt b. Apartment c. Different houses d. Balcony

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does your aunt live ?
.....
4. Does your friend like living on water ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. The cat is [biggest] than the mouse.
2. The farmer grows potatoes [but] tomatoes.
3. This [are] my father.
4. The school is [next] the office and the supermarket.

6 Punctuate the following.

horses have beautiful eyes
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN [18] words using the following guiding elements.

"Different houses"

Guiding elements : - apartment - houseboat

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Tomatoes are before they are red.
a. blue b. red c. black d. green
2. Tomatoes seeds inside.
a. have b. has c. are d. fruit
3. We plant and the plant grows.
a. vegetables b. seeds c. fish d. oranges
4. The roots grow the soil.
a. on b. in c. under d. above

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Farmers chicken to get eggs and meat.
a. grow b. raise c. plant d. eat
2. Plants in the don't need a lot of water.
a. desert b. dessert c. door d. farm
3. I learn math at
a. school b. office c. hospital d. post office
4. The fennec fox heat from its ears.
a. walks b. drinks c. eats d. loses

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

huge – spiders – fennec fox – animals – dangerous

The Sahara Desert covers large parts of Egypt's land. There are a lot of [1] in our country. Crocodiles are [2] and scary, but [3] are helpful. They eat insects, birds and lizards. This controls the number of these small animals. Snakes are [4] We should be careful.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Marwa. I'm ten years old. I'm in primary four. My father is a doctor. He helps sick people. He loves his job very much. My mom is a teacher. Her students like her very much. She is kind and friendly. I have one brother. His name is Tarek. He is eight years old. He is in primary two. I want to be a doctor like my father. We are a happy family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Marwa is years old.
a. 10 b. 11 c. 12 d. 13
2. Her father is a/an
a. plumber b. electrician c. teacher d. doctor

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What's the main idea of the passage ?
.....
4. What does the underlined pronoun "Her" refer to ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. You [is] a kind boy.
2. How about [buy] some eggs ?
3. We can [found] everything in Taba.
4. Many men [wears] the galabeya.

6 Punctuate the following.

i wake up very early every day
.....

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your house"

Guiding elements : - rooms

- large

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



خطوة 1



خطوة 2
اختيار اسم
الطابعة
بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات
المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم
نكتب الشرطة
دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق



خطوة 5
اختيار A4



خطوة 6

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (2)

الترم الاول





Exam 1

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة عين شمس

30



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Camels are very in Egypt.
a) dangerous b) hard c) small d) important
- 2 Camels can people.
a) eat b) sell c) carry d) grow
- 3 Camels' milk is
a) bad b) delicious c) spicy d) salty
- 4 We can use Camels' fur to make
a) tables b) food c) clothes d) juice

(للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 A is the place where we send letters.
a) shopping mall b) hospital c) park d) post office
- 2 The roots grow under the
a) shoot b) flower c) soil d) board
- 3 The is a bird.
a) pelican b) bear c) fox d) camel
- 4 When I was young, I used the to open the old radios.
a) screwdriver b) pencil c) tape measure d) box

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

school – like – teacher – village – Nile

My friend Mariam lives in a big city. It is bigger than my(1)..... . Her house is near the(2)....., so she can see the river all day. Mariam's father is a(3)..... . He works in a(4)..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, lemons, grapes, and guavas. Fishermen catch thousands of fish in the sea. Cows, goats, and sheep live in Damietta governorate, too. Domiati cheese is very famous. About one and a half million people live in this part of Egypt. Life is good in Damietta.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 catch thousands of fish.
a) Teachers b) Farmers c) Engineers d) Fishermen
- 2 The underlined word "good" means
a) bad b) awful c) nice d) old

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can farmers grow in Damietta?
- 4 Summarize the text in one sentence.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Ali (live) in Hurghada.
- 2 The fennec fox is (small) than other foxes.
- 3 I (paint) my house yesterday. I did it again.
- 4 I (do) eat candy, but I eat fruit.

6 Punctuate the following:

that is the mail carrier's bag

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Egyptian farmers"

grow rice – raise chickens



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 A plumber faucets.
a) cleans b) takes away c) fixes d) drives
- 2 An electrician connects to homes.
a) water b) garbage c) houses d) electricity
- 3 takes away all the garbage.
a) A plumber b) A garbage collector
c) A bus driver d) An electrician
- 4 A bus driver takes to school.
a) children b) horses c) dogs d) food



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 We rice and lemon in our country.
a) raise b) grow c) drink d) play
- 2 The desert is at night.
a) hot b) strong c) cold d) sunny
- 3 Horses like to drink water.
a) hot b) dirty c) salt d) fresh
- 4 I live on a/an because I love living on water.
a) tent b) apartment c) house d) houseboat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

sand – without – perfect – water – feet

Camels are (1) for the desert as they have large flat (2), so they can walk on the sand. They can also live (3) water for a long time. Camels have special ways to close their noses and eyes to stop the (4) from coming in.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Shahd lives in a city called Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. It is in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. It is a big city and about 190,000 people live there. In Hurghada, there are lots of interesting things to do. There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on safaris. We have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of Hurghada. It has some beautiful houses and interesting bazaars.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Hurghada is in the of Egypt on the Red Sea.
a) north b) south c) east d) west
- 2 Hurghada is a
a) city b) country c) village d) sea

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How many people live in Hurghada?
- 4 Summarize the paragraph in one sentence.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 A cat is small, (and) the horse is big.
- 2 Elephants are (big) than dogs.
- 3 The post office is next (two) the library.
- 4 When my brother (is) a child, he played with toys.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

what did you do yesterday.

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"My House"

living room – bedroom



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 The lion is very
a) bad b) strong c) weak d) good
- 2 It lives in the
a) desert b) forest c) sea d) lake
- 3 The lion has four
a) legs b) eyes c) hands d) fingers
- 4 It's and brown.
a) red b) yellow c) green d) blue



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The fennec fox lives in the of North Africa.
a) deserts b) rivers c) rainforests d) farms
- 2 When there is a storm, we see a flash of
a) water b) sky c) sun d) lightning
- 3 I show to the teacher. I listen to him carefully.
a) photos b) respect c) shelf d) anger
- 4 A catches a lot of fish and works on the sea.
a) fisherman b) doctor c) teacher d) farmer

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

balcony – between – family – in front of – watch

We live in a big house near the sea. We have a big(1)..... . We put flowers in it. Our house is(2)..... the post office and the hospital. We sit and(3)..... TV in the living room. We are a happy(4)..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Camels are very helpful. They carry things and people in the desert. They can live without water for a long time. Horses are helpful too. They are very fast and they can carry heavy things, too. Horses can live up to thirty years, while camels can live up to forty years. Horses and camels are good for the desert.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
 a) gazelles b) horses c) camels d) camels and horses
- 2 Horses can live up to years.
 a) thirty b) twelve c) forty d) ten

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where do camels live?
- 4 How are camels and horses helpful?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The cat is (small) than the lion.
- 2 Those doctors (is) working in the hospital.
- 3 Ahmed is the (tall) boy in the class.
- 4 I don't eat candy, (and) I like fruit.

6 Punctuate the following:

what do you want to be

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Being healthy"

- fruit and vegetables
- exercise and do sports



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

1 The family have together.

- a) breakfast b) lunch c) dinner d) snack

2 Maged thinks the food is

- a) bad b) delicious c) not good d) unhealthy

3 Farmers grow in Egypt.

- a) rice b) chicken c) goat d) plastic

4 They raise animals like

- a) rice b) chickens c) cats d) plastic



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

1 A/An is someone who is like a king.

- a) teacher b) farmer c) emperor d) vet

2 Crocodiles are very

- a) cute b) nice c) dangerous d) sad

3 The fennec fox lives in the

- a) sea b) desert c) sky d) trees

4 "....." is a very special plant.

- a) Paper b) Papyrus c) Sandal d) Soil

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

supermarket – school – room – play – post office

I love my house. It is big. My grandparents live with us. I can(1)..... with my brother and sister in our garden. My favorite room is the living(2)..... We go to the(3)..... to buy food. We go to(4)..... to learn.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

I'm Adam. I like sports. My favorite sport is basketball. I'm on a wheelchair basketball team at school. We practice three times every week. I'm healthy. I drink cola, but I want to drink more water. I don't play video games because I'm very busy. I like to play with my friends in the park. We go to the park on Fridays. My dad is a scientist. He likes looking at animals and plants.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Adam wants to drink more
 a) milk b) water c) tea d) juice
- 2 Adam's dad is a
 a) scientist b) doctor c) farmer d) teacher

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When does Adam go to the park?
- 4 Summarize the text in one sentence.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 The mouse is (small) than the cat.
- 2 I like football, (and) I don't like tennis.
- 3 This (are) a boy.
- 4 My house is (on) front of you.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

the horses have large eyes .

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Living on a boat"

tourist – travel

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 I read a story
a) today b) yesterday c) tomorrow d) Friday
- 2 The emperor lived in a nice
a) apartment b) house c) palace d) farm
- 3 There will be a/an to choose the next emperor.
a) information b) competition c) germination d) education
- 4 He gave a to each gardener.
a) flower b) meal c) seed d) banana



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The bear lifts its to catch the fish.
a) coat b) nose c) paw d) arm
- 2 "Honest" means someone who doesn't
a) lie b) play c) plant d) win
- 3 Fishermen use to catch fish.
a) hotels b) trees c) nets d) animals
- 4 Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make
a) wood b) paper c) cotton d) food

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

pipes – lights – garbage – electrician – big

We have a(1)..... house. A(2)..... collector takes away all garbage. An(3)..... connects electricity, so we can use lights. A plumber connects the(4)....., so we can have water. We like our house very much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. They need to be very patient, too. They work for many hours every day. It's hard work, but it's exciting. A teacher can change their students' lives. A good teacher is always ready to learn.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
a) houses b) families c) teachers d) environment
- 2 The underlined word "hard" means
a) easy b) difficult c) fast d) slow

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What do students always ask?
- 4 What can a teacher change?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 The bear is (strong) than the pelican.
- 2 (These) apples are on the tree. I can't get them.
- 3 I respect the cleaner. I don't (throwing) trash.
- 4 When I was little, I (play) with blocks and dolls.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

ahmed's father works in the farming industry

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Animals in Egypt"

spiders – crocodiles



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Mona works at the
 a) bank b) school c) hospital d) supermarket
- 2 We see Mona when we buy
 a) wood b) food c) clothes d) books
- 3 Mona checks the food is
 a) fresh b) dirty c) salty d) ugly
- 4 Mona is very and happy.
 a) rude b) busy c) kind d) bad



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 I live in a/an It's made of cloth.
 a) houseboat b) apartment c) tent d) house
- 2 The rhinoceroses have long
 a) horns b) wings c) feathers d) beaks
- 3 The takes you to school.
 a) electrician b) mechanic c) plumber d) bus driver
- 4 Plants in the don't need much water.
 a) sea b) desert c) river d) lake

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

cheese – fishermen – Life – farmers – catch

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The(1)..... can grow rice, wheat, and guavas. Fishermen.....(2)..... thousands of fish in the sea. Domiat(3)..... is very delicious. About one and a half million people live in this part of Egypt.(4)..... is good in Damietta.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

There are many jobs we can do. They are all important. They help us to have a better life. An electrician connects the electricity. A plumber connects the pipes and faucets. A garbage collector takes away all the garbage, so you can keep your house nice and clean. Mail carriers deliver letters and parcels. The bus driver helps us go to school on time. The mechanic fixes cars and buses.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
 a) electricity b) jobs c) water d) children
- 2 A helps you keep your home clean.
 a) farmer b) builder c) plumber d) garbage collector

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does an electrician do?
- 4 How is the plumber's work important?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Crocodiles are (dangerous) than the spiders.
- 2 The pink house is (on) the red house and the yellow house.
- 3 These (is) the plumber's tools.
- 4 I eat healthy food (because) I exercise.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

how old are you

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"My apartment"
family – rooms



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Tomatoes have inside.
a) soil b) plants c) seeds d) flowers
- 2 We can take the seeds to new tomatoes.
a) sell b) grow c) buy d) speak
- 3 The grow under the soil.
a) branches b) leaves c) flowers d) roots
- 4 The flowers become tomato fruits.
a) yellow b) red c) blue d) black



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Some birds have long They use them to eat.
a) pens b) beaks c) peas d) horns
- 2 The fixes pipes and faucets.
a) mechanic b) electrician c) plumber d) garbage collector
- 3 Teachers need to their students.
a) work b) sell c) encourage d) write
- 4 Basketball is my favorite
a) drink b) sport c) juice d) food

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

between – next – learn – clothes – shopping mall

My name is Gana. I live in Shoubra with my family. I have only one brother. There is a(1)..... in my street. I buy(2)..... and shoes from it. It's(3)..... to my school where I(4)..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Last weekend, Younis and his family took a boat down the Nile. They listened to music and were happy. Younis saw some children playing. Suddenly a small child fell into the river. The child shouted "Please help me!". Younis called his dad who saw the child and jumped into the river. He swam and saved the child. The child smiled and thanked Younis' father for saving him. Younis was very happy, but he decided to learn to swim.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Younis swim.
a) could b) couldn't c) was d) is
- 2 The child thanked Younis' father for him.
a) selling b) calling c) playing with d) saving

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What did they enjoy on the boat?
- 4 Who fell into the river?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 I want to play football, (and) my leg hurts.
- 2 The bear is (big) than the cat.
- 3 (This is) the plumber's tools.
- 4 My city is the (nice) place to live.

6 Punctuate the following:

Dalia can speak english

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Camels"

without water - flat feet



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Ahmed is years old.
a) 10 b) 11 c) 12 d) 9
- 2 Ahmed lives in
a) Luxor b) Giza c) Sinai d) Damietta
- 3 He plays
a) tennis b) volleyball c) football d) basketball
- 4 Ahmed's father is a
a) farmer b) carpenter c) doctor d) vet



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 are kinds of vegetables.
a) Oranges b) Tomatoes c) Apples d) Grapes
- 2 A crocodile is a animal.
a) small b) tiny c) little d) huge
- 3 A/An "....." is a place where I buy clothes and shoes.
a) hospital b) office c) school d) shopping mall
- 4 Rhim gazelles eat
a) plants b) eggs c) meat d) rice

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

behind – kitchen – four – to – sorry

My name is Zain. I am in grade(1)..... . I live in a house with my family. I live in a village next(2)..... the Nile. My house is very big. It has two bedrooms, two bathrooms, and a(3)..... . There are tall trees(4)..... the house.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Ali. I live in Ashmoun. The farmers grow tomatoes, onions, potatoes, and wheat. In Ashmoun, we raise chickens, cows, goats, and sheep. Farmer are very good people. I go to the farm on Fridays. I want to be healthy, so I always eat healthy food. I enjoy eating vegetables and fruits. My favorite fruit is mango. It is really delicious.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The farmers grow
 a) apples b) oranges c) figs d) wheat
- 2 The farmers raise on the farm.
 a) chickens b) camels c) horses d) fox

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where does Ali live?
- 4 When does Ali go to the farm?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The camel is (tall) than the lion.
- 2 The sunflower is the (bigger) flower.
- 3 I think the spider (are) scary.
- 4 I (eats) vegetables every day.

6 Punctuate the following:

My name is ahmed

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"The pelican"

- What can it do?
- What does it eat?



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Camels are for the desert.
a) not perfect b) not good c) ugly d) perfect
- 2 Camels are beautiful, animals.
a) strong b) weak c) small d) scary
- 3 Camels' milk is
a) bad b) not good c) ugly d) healthy
- 4 We use camels' fur to make
a) shoes b) leather c) clothes d) tables



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The garbage collectors take away our
a) clothes b) food c) water d) garbage
- 2 The air is in the city because of traffic.
a) nice b) polluted c) clean d) good
- 3 She lives on a She likes to live on water.
a) tent b) houseboat c) cave d) school
- 4 Plants in the desert habitat don't need a lot of
a) sugar b) water c) sand d) trees

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

beautiful – ears – water – horns – grass

Rhim gazelles are(1)..... animals. They have big(2)..... and long(3)..... . They eat(4)..... . They have yellow-white coats. They live in the Sahara Desert. They can live without water for a long time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Jan has a new bike, her new bike is red. It has an orange flag on the back. Jan can ride her bike fast. She rides her bike after school. She goes to Allison's house and then they study their lessons together. Jan is good at math, but Allison is good at English. They have lunch together. Then, Jan goes back home.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Jan can ride her bike
a) fast b) slow c) bad d) badly
- 2 Jan is good at
a) English b) math c) Arabic d) science

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is the color of the bike?
- 4 Who does Jan have lunch with?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Let's (eating) our lunch.
- 2 That (are) the water dripping from the faucet.
- 3 The camel is (strong) than the horse.
- 4 The desert is very interesting, (and) it is very hot.

6 Punctuate the following:

Where s the post office

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Farmers"

grow – raise



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Rhim gazelles eat
a) dates b) fruits c) leaves d) cookies
- 2 Rhim gazelles have long
a) teeth b) hair c) horns d) arms
- 3 Rhim gazelles look very
a) sad b) ugly c) bad d) beautiful
- 4 Rhim gazelles' protect them from the Sun.
a) horns b) hair c) feet d) coats



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The connects pipes and faucets to give us water.
a) mail carrier b) mechanic c) electrician d) plumber
- 2 My friend is because he didn't pass the final exam.
a) excited b) disappointed c) different d) patient
- 3 "....." means someone who doesn't lie.
a) Honest b) Patient c) Curious d) Interesting
- 4 Farmers work in the habitat.
a) desert b) lakes c) agricultural d) rivers

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

quickly – surprising – change – knows – encourage

For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask(1)..... questions. A teacher can(2)..... their students' lives, so teachers need to be patient. Teachers need to think(3)..... . Teachers teach their students, but students also teach their teachers. Everyone in the class(4)..... different things.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Khaled. I live with my parents in Damietta. We plant different seeds to make the farm green. We use the Nile water to water the seeds. We grow many fruits like mangoes, oranges, and guavas. We raise farm animals like sheep, goats, cows, and chickens. Cows and goats give us meat and milk. We get fresh eggs from the chickens. The air isn't polluted. We breathe fresh air. Life is good in our farm.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Khaled lives with his
 a) mom and dad b) cousins c) grandparents d) uncles
- 2 The underlined word "polluted" means
 a) good b) healthy c) unhealthy d) fresh

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What plants do we grow in our governorate?
- 4 What do we use to water the crops?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 The crocodile is (big) than the snake.
- 2 These are the electrician's (tool).
- 3 What (does) librarians look after?
- 4 The kitchen is (above) to the living room.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

foxes and camels are desert animals

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Electricians"

important – connect



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 The fennec fox lives in the
 a) desert b) sea c) river d) lake
- 2 It is than other foxes.
 a) bigger b) smaller c) older d) taller
- 3 The fennec fox has ears.
 a) small b) big c) tiny d) hot
- 4 It eats
 a) camels b) heat c) fur d) insects



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 We chickens in Egypt.
 a) raise b) make c) do d) plant
- 2 catch fish in the sea.
 a) Farmers b) Fishermen c) Gardeners d) Electricians
- 3 We water the every day.
 a) schools b) plants c) books d) blocks
- 4 Huda is and helps people.
 a) experiment b) patient c) screwdriver d) impolite

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

surprising – amazing – perfect – fur – cross

Camels are(1)..... . They are strong animals. They help us to carry things and people to(2)..... the desert. We can use their(3)..... to make clothes. Camels are(4)..... for the desert. But they are noisy and can get angry.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Alexandria is a big city in Egypt. It is in the north of Egypt on the sea. About 5 million people live in this part of Egypt. I visit Alexandria with my family in the summer. We go by bus. When we go to Alexandria, I swim on the beach with my brothers and sisters. Alexandria is famous for its amazing beaches and Alexandria Library. Tourists like to visit Alexandria governorate.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
a) Luxor b) Alexandria c) Cairo d) Giza
- 2 I visit Alexandria with my family in the
a) summer b) winter c) spring d) spring

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where is Alexandria?
- 4 How many people live in Alexandria?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 A horse is (short) than a camel.
- 2 Crocodiles (is) dangerous.
- 3 I want to play football, (and) my leg hurts.
- 4 A: How (long) is a horse? B: It's 400 kg.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

fishermen catch fish in the sea

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Adel and his farm"

What can he grow? What can he raise?



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 I want to be an
 a) doctor b) electrician c) teacher d) engineer
- 2 Electricity is very
 a) safe b) nice c) dangerous d) interesting
- 3 You shouldn't touch anything electrical with hands.
 a) wet b) your c) dry d) two
- 4 You never put anything into a, only use plugs.
 a) bag b) box c) socket d) cupboard



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Spider is a insect.
 a) beautiful b) scary c) nice d) big
- 2 Our house is old. We need to it.
 a) recook b) repaint c) reread d) rewrite
- 3 We send letters at the
 a) hospital b) school c) supermarket d) post office
- 4 We plant a seed and the seed grows, that is called
 a) information b) germination c) cutting d) fraction

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

school – fruits – animals – gets – factory

My grandfather is a farmer. He(1)..... up early every day. He grows vegetables and(2)..... . He sends a lot of fruits to the(3)..... to make juice. He keeps(4)..... for meat and birds for eggs. I visit him on holiday.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Hisham and his brother Amr have a big farm near Alexandria. They grow many kinds of fruits like bananas, apples, and mangoes. They like going to the farm and playing under the trees. When they grew up, Amr wanted to cut down the trees to sell the wood, but Hisham was angry. Hisham stopped his brother and advised him to grow more trees because they are important for our life.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
 a) growing trees b) growing mango c) keeping animals d) playing tennis
- 2 Hisham and Amr grow many kinds of
 a) vegetables b) fruits c) rice d) dessert

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why did Amr want to cut down the trees?
- 4 What did Hisham advise Amr to do?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Electricity is very important, (and) it's very dangerous.
- 2 A: (Who) is the hospital? B: Next to the school.
- 3 We live in a village (under) to the Nile.
- 4 The mechanic (fix) buses and cars.

6 Punctuate the following:

which food comes from eggpt?

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Camels"

- cross the desert
- live without water



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 The new apartment has rooms.
a) four b) six c) five d) seven
- 2 Mona likes the
a) balcony b) living room c) bedroom d) kitchen
- 3 Mona can see the whole from the balcony.
a) street b) desert c) river d) village
- 4 The new apartment is
a) small b) lovely c) not big d) bad



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 We need to grow to make bread.
a) lemons b) potatoes c) wheat d) guava
- 2 A is an insect. It gives us honey.
a) bee b) pea c) pin d) pie
- 3 The air in big cities is because of factories and cars.
a) fresh b) polluted c) clean d) nice
- 4 Nora is a She delivers parcels to all the city.
a) doctor b) mechanic c) plumber d) mail carrier

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

hospital – learn – shopping mall – letters – clothes

There are different places in my town. We buy food at the supermarket. We send(1)..... at the post office. I(2)..... at school. I buy clothes and shoes at the(3)..... . My mom and dad work in an office. We go to the(4)..... when we are sick.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Kareem. I live with my family in Ismailia. We have three meals every day: breakfast, lunch, and dinner. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sit together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. Today, we are having potatoes and chicken for lunch. It looks delicious!

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We are having potatoes and chicken for today.
a) breakfast b) lunch c) dinner d) break
- 2 We have meals every day.
a) two b) one c) four d) three

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where does Kareem's family live?
- 4 Why does Kareem like lunch?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 The giraffes are the (tall) animals.
- 2 She likes to play football, (and) she can't play it.
- 3 This (are) the socket the electrician is fixing.
- 4 My school is next (two) the park.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

what color are the tomatoes -

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Papyrus"

famous – warm



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 We grow on the balcony.
a) sugarcane b) potatoes c) tomatoes d) rice
- 2 We water the plants every
a) Friday b) Sunday c) week d) day
- 3 The grows under the soil.
a) roots b) leaves c) fruit d) vegetables
- 4 Tomatoes have inside.
a) bananas b) seeds c) colors d) milk



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Spiders eat
a) birds b) insects c) fish d) snakes
- 2 Some people live in a/an in the desert.
a) tent b) houseboat c) apartment d) balcony
- 3 A/An fixes pipes.
a) electrician b) farmer c) plumber d) mail carrier
- 4 The energy is a renewable energy.
a) wood b) gas c) coal d) solar

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

down – trees – sold – happy – garden

My friend Ahmed needed money to buy things. He had a lot of(1)..... in the garden. He cut(2)..... a lot of trees. He(3)..... them. He looked out of the window. He was very sad because there were no trees in the(4).....

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Salma. I'm in grade four. I live in a big house with my family. We have three bedrooms and two bathrooms. My mother cooks food in the kitchen. We watch TV in the living room. My favorite room is my bedroom. I like to read and do my homework in my bedroom. I like to help my father on the farm. He grows tomatoes, lemons, and onions.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Salma's favorite room is the
 a) bathroom b) living room c) bedroom d) kitchen
- 2 Salma is in grade
 a) six b) five c) three d) four

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where does Salma's mother cook food?
- 4 What does Salma's father grow?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 I play basketball (~~but~~) football in the park.
- 2 The horse is (~~short~~) than the camel.
- 3 These children (~~is~~) watching TV.
- 4 The elephant is the (~~bigger~~) animal in the zoo.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

do you want to be a teacher

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Rhim gazelle"

horns – desert



Listening

6

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ali is a
 a) farmer b) guide c) librarian d) fisherman
- 2 He works in a
 a) field b) library c) industry d) sea
- 3 He looks after all the
 a) books b) fish c) tourists d) crops
- 4 He helps children to find the they need.
 a) tools b) information c) nets d) classes



Reading

4

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The fennec fox lives in the
 a) desert b) river c) lake d) sea
- 2 A/An fixes cars and buses.
 a) electrician b) mechanic c) farmer d) teacher
- 3 I sleep in the
 a) bathroom b) kitchen c) bedroom d) garden
- 4 Tomatoes are before they are red.
 a) pink b) blue c) black d) green

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

perfect – carry – strong – feet – desert

Camels help us a lot. They are(1)..... animals. They can(2)..... heavy things, and they are perfect for the(3)..... . Camels are not heavier than elephants, and they have special eyes. They have flat(4)..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My dad is an electrician. He connects electricity to houses. He helps people use lights, watch TV, and use computers. Electricity is important but it can harm us, too. My dad knows how to work safely with electricity. He uses a screwdriver and never touches electrical things with wet hands. He never puts anything in a socket.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Dad can connect to houses.
a) electricity b) waiter c) faucet d) wall
- 2 Dad uses a to keep safe.
a) pipe b) pen c) screwdriver d) wire

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is dad's job?
- 4 How does an electrician help people?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 I don't like candy, (and) I like fruit.
- 2 Sunflower is the (big) flower.
- 3 (These) car is very expensive.
- 4 The camel is (tall) than the dog.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

how do we grow plants

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"The fennec fox"

desert – ears



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 There are a lot of in our country.
a) birds b) insects c) animals d) fish
- 2 The crocodile is and scary.
a) huge b) small c) long d) thin
- 3 The is scarier.
a) bird b) giraffe c) spider d) ant
- 4 Spiders are very, because they eat insects.
a) helpful b) ugly c) tall d) bad



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 My favorite fruits are bananas and
a) onions b) chickens c) potatoes d) grapes
- 2 The is the place where I learn.
a) school b) office c) shopping mall d) hospital
- 3 A/An fixed pipes and faucets.
a) mechanic b) driver c) plumber d) electrician
- 4 Coal and oil are energy sources.
a) renewable b) non-renewable c) new d) old

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

heat – hooves – insects – foxes – ears

The fennec fox lives in the desert. It's smaller than other (1) Its (2) are big, really big. The fennec fox needs the big ears to hear (3) and small animals. During the day, it's hot in the desert. The fox loses (4) from its ears.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Nada. My mom is a teacher. She really likes her job. For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. A teacher can change their students' lives, so teachers need to be very patient. They work for many hours every day. It's hard work, but it's exciting. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. A good teacher is always ready to learn. Everyone in the class knows different things.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Nada's mom is a
a) nurse b) doctor c) teacher d) vet
- 2 Teachers work for hours.
a) little b) few c) many d) minutes

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why do teachers need to be very patient?
- 4 What makes a good teacher?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 The bank is (on) to the school.
- 2 The sunflower is the (heavy) flower.
- 3 I like chocolate (because) candy.
- 4 The school (are) a place where we learn.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

where's my fish

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Different house"

live in an apartment – live in a houseboat



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 We put a in the soil.
a) root b) leave c) seed d) branch
- 2 The seed water to grow.
a) helps b) needs c) wants d) goes
- 3 The roots grow the soil.
a) under b) above c) next to d) between
- 4 The plants give us
a) books b) fruits c) fish d) milk



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 We should a lot of sports.
a) do b) make c) eat d) drink
- 2 The pelican has a long
a) paw b) beak c) hair d) head
- 3 I don't like the air and the noise.
a) fresh b) cool c) polluted d) nice
- 4 A/An drives to many different places.
a) mechanic b) driver c) plumber d) electrician

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

safety – electricity – electrician – teacher – screwdriver

When Lama was a child, she was very curious. She always carried a(1)..... and opened old radios, cell phones, and anything that had(2)..... . Her favorite question was How does it work? She learned about(3)..... with electricity. Now, Lama is an(4)..... and she loves her job very much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Different people live in different places. My aunt moved to a new apartment with her family. They are very happy because they have a big balcony. My friend and her family live on a houseboat. It's small, but she loves living on water. In the desert, some people live in a tent. This home is made of cloth. I love living in a house because it is big. My grandparents live with us. I can play outside with my brother and sister.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 There is a big in the apartment.
a) bed b) TV c) balcony d) couch
- 2 My friend lives on a on water.
a) tent b) house c) apartment d) houseboat

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is the tent made of?
- 4 Where do people in the desert live?



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 I think I'm healthy. I like to (played) basketball.
- 2 A: (What) works on the sea? B: The fishermen.
- 3 (Going) straight and turn left.
- 4 The mouse is (small) than the lion.

6 Punctuate the following:

1

hurgada is on the Red Sea

7 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"My favorite animal"

Which animal do you like? - What color is it?



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

- 1 Camels are amazing animals.
a) bad b) nice c) helpful d) ugly
- 2 Camels are perfect for the
a) forest b) mountain c) river d) desert
- 3 Camels have large, flat
a) hands b) ears c) arms d) feet
- 4 Camels can live without for a long time.
a) coffee b) water c) juice d) milk



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 I like to eat food and exercise every day to keep fit.
a) healthy b) bad c) unhealthy d) ugly
- 2 Fennec foxes and camels are animals.
a) farm b) home c) pet d) desert
- 3 The grow under the soil.
a) leaves b) flowers c) shoots d) roots
- 4 A is where we can send letters.
a) hospital b) post office c) shopping mall d) supermarket

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

plant – farmers – mangoes – raise – potatoes

Many foods come from Egypt. Egypt is famous for growing rice and cotton. Egyptian
(1)..... produce vegetables like onions,(2)....., and tomatoes. They also grow fruits
like(3)....., bananas, and watermelons. Farmers are very important. Farmers in Egypt
.....(4)..... animals, too.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Hi, I'm Nader. I live in a city called Hurghada. It is in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. It's a big city and about 190,000 people live here. In Hurghada, there is a beach and there are lots of interesting things to do. There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on safaris. We have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of Hurghada. It has some beautiful houses and interesting bazaars.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Hurghada is a big Egyptian
a) country b) village c) town d) city
- 2 It's in the of Egypt on the Red Sea.
a) east b) west c) north d) south

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How many people live in Hurghada?
.....
- 4 What things can you do in Hurghada?
.....



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 (That) are the electrician's tools.
- 2 The elephant is the (big) animal.
- 3 (Goes) straight and turn right.
- 4 The ant is (small) than the bee.

6. Punctuate the following:

2

- 1 The land in damietta is rich in nutrients
.....
- 2 where is the post office
.....

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Plant habitats"

agriculture habitat – not much rain

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

- 1 My father is a
a) farmer b) teacher c) vet d) nurse
- 2 He grows
a) apples b) oranges c) mangoes d) bananas
- 3 He gives them water and
a) vegetables b) nutrients c) meat d) coffee
- 4 He sends a lot of the mangoes to the
a) factory b) shopping mall c) post office d) school



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 My uncle is a He fixes pipes and faucets.
a) plumber b) electrician c) mail carrier d) garbage collector
- 2 Tomatoes have inside. We can use them to grow more plants.
a) leaves b) seeds c) shoots d) roots
- 3 She lives on a small that moves on water.
a) apartment b) tent c) houseboat d) house
- 4 Tamarisk and acacia grow in the habitat.
a) agricultural b) desert c) sea d) rivers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

unhealthy – scientist – weekend – healthy – water

4

My mom and I go walking in the desert with my dad. Dad is a(1)..... and he likes looking at animals and plants. We go with him every(2)..... . It's very interesting, but it's very hot sometimes! I only drink(3)..... because I don't like cola. I love(4)..... foods.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Amira is an electrician. She studied and practiced for three years before she became an electrician. Electricity is interesting; it can travel very fast, close to the speed of light. We need to work safely with electricity because it can also be dangerous. If we get an electric shock, we can't control our bodies. It can also burn us. We should never touch electrical things with wet hands.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Amira practiced for years before she became an electrician.
a) two b) one c) three d) five
- 2 When something is "dangerous", it's not to work with.
a) safe b) hard c) difficult d) a problem

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does Amira do?
.....
- 4 How can we work safely with electricity?
.....



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 (These) is the school where I learn.
- 2 (Are) the cat under the table?
- 3 Crocodiles are (most) dangerous than monkeys.
- 4 I play football (so) I eat vegetables.

6. Punctuate the following:

2

- 1 which animal is the biggest
.....
- 2 zain's house is next to the nile
.....

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Rhim gazelles"

How do they look? – How much water do they need to drink?

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

- 1 There is an old fisherman who lives in my
a) country b) village c) city d) town
- 2 He drives around an old
a) bus b) boat c) van d) bike
- 3 My helped him fix the engine.
a) brother b) uncle c) mom d) dad
- 4 The fisherman gave my mom ten fresh
a) fish b) chickens c) apples d) potatoes



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 We can buy food at the
a) hospital b) supermarket c) school d) office
- 2 Bean and orange trees grow in the habitat.
a) desert b) river c) lake d) agriculture
- 3 I'm a I work in the tourism industry.
a) librarian b) farmer c) guide d) teacher
- 4 We grow in Egypt.
a) milk b) chickens c) grape d) rice

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

animals – important – control – grow – crocodiles

4

Our teacher always says there are lots of animals in Egypt. Sometimes we think some(1)..... are dangerous or scary, but they are all(2)..... . Big scary animals like snakes or(3)..... have an important job to do. They(4)..... the number of small animals, birds, and insects.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Lara and Talia are cousins. When Lara was a child, she loved to experiment. She was very curious. She always carried a screwdriver and she opened old radios, cell phones, and anything that had electricity. Her favourite question was "How does it work?" She learned about safety with electricity. When Talia was young, she played with blocks. She liked making things like a little house for her dog.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Lara and Talia are
a) friends b) cousins c) sisters d) roommates
- 2 When you love to "experiment", you want to new things.
a) eat b) break c) try d) throw

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How did Lara use the screwdriver?
.....
- 4 What did Talia like to do when she was young?
.....



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The giraffe is (tall) than the hippo.
- 2 (This) are the cars the mechanic is fixing.
- 3 I (living) in a village next to the Nile.
- 4 Those (is) the mail carrier's packages.

6. Punctuate the following:

- 1 Amira s father is an electrician
.....
- 2 how can we use electricity safely
.....

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Germination process"

seed – water

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

- 1 He lives on a in the United States.
a) farm b) boat c) tent d) apartment
- 2 Lucas's bought the land.
a) cousins b) parents c) uncle d) grandparents
- 3 The land was and no one wanted to live there.
a) dry b) fine c) good d) great
- 4 They planted millions of
a) flowers b) seeds c) grass d) leaves



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 Farmers in Damietta animals like goats, sheep and cows.
a) grow b) raise c) plant d) make
- 2 We planted the in the soil.
a) leaf b) flower c) seed d) root
- 3 are perfect for the desert.
a) Penguins b) Hippos c) Giraffes d) Camels
- 4 are people who keep the school clean.
a) Bus drivers b) Cleaners c) Mechanics d) Plumbers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

under – house – next – behind – between

4

My name's Zain. I live in a village (1) to the Nile. I live in a house with my family. Our house is not the biggest in the village. It is (2) a yellow house and a brown house. There are tall trees (3) the house. I love my (4)

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

There are some good and bad points about being a mail carrier. On one hand, mail carriers are outside all day. This is great when the weather is good, but it's not fun when the weather is very hot or cold. Mail carriers walk all day and get a lot of exercise. Everybody likes getting mail, so everyone likes meeting the mail carrier. On the other hand, mail bags are sometimes heavy and mail carriers have to wake up very early for their work.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the passage is about
a) mail carriers b) good weather c) heavy mail bags d) waking up early
- 2 Heavy mail bags are a point about being a mail carrier.
a) nice b) good c) bad d) excellent

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What are the good things about being a mail carrier?
.....
- 4 What does everybody like?
.....



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Are (that) the electrician's screwdrivers?
- 2 The spider is (scary) than the ant.
- 3 The hospital is (on) the office and the supermarket.
- 4 (When) is the supermarket?

6. Punctuate the following:

- 1 Do egyptian farmers grow rice
.....
- 2 my house is behind the park
.....

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Fennec foxes"

Where do they live? – What do they eat?

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

- 1 Papyrus is a very special
a) animal b) plant c) food d) vegetable
- 2 Ancient used papyrus to make many things.
a) French b) Italians c) Egyptians d) British
- 3 They used papyrus to make
a) juice b) paper c) dessert d) tea
- 4 Papyrus grows near the Delta.
a) Nile b) lake c) sea d) river



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 Mangoes and are delicious fruits that we grow in Egypt.
a) potatoes b) chicken c) rice d) watermelons
- 2 This is the the plumber is fixing.
a) pipe b) car c) package d) radio
- 3 Farmers like
a) crocodiles b) snakes c) spiders d) lizards
- 4 fix cars and buses that take us to school.
a) Plumbers b) Mechanics c) Drivers d) Teachers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

corner – ahead – Take – between – Go

Here are some directions to reach my house. From the(1)..... of South Street with Lateef Street, go straight ahead.(2)..... the second right to Abdelwahab Street. Go straight(3)..... . Turn left at the supermarket. My house is(4)..... the supermarket and the school.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Huda and I am an English teacher. I think teaching is the best job in the world. For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. A teacher can change their students' lives so teachers need to be very patient. They work for many hours every day. It's hard work, but it's exciting. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. A good teacher is always ready to learn.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Huda thinks is the best job in the world.
a) farming b) catching fish c) teaching d) writing
- 2 Students sometimes ask questions so teachers need to think quickly.
a) expected b) easy c) surprising d) stupid

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does Huda do?
.....
- 4 What makes a good teacher?
.....



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 She (live) in a village next to the Nile.
- 2 Camels are (more) dangerous than lions.
- 3 I want to make a cake, (and) I don't know how.
- 4 (These) is the bus driver's bus.

6. Punctuate the following:

- 1 my aunt samira is a mail carrier.
.....
- 2 which flower is the smallest
.....

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Different energy resources"

oil and coal – wind energy

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

Camels are amazing helpful animals. They carry things and people to cross the desert. Camels are perfect for the desert. They have large, flat feet so they can walk on the sand and they can live without water for a long time.

- 1 Camels are amazing animals.
a) bad b) nice c) **helpful** d) ugly
- 2 Camels are perfect for the
a) forest b) mountain c) river d) **desert**
- 3 Camels have large, flat
a) hands b) ears c) arms d) **feet**
- 4 Camels can live without for a long time.
a) coffee b) **water** c) juice d) milk



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 I like to eat food and exercise every day to keep fit.
a) **healthy** b) bad c) unhealthy d) ugly
- 2 Fennec foxes and camels are animals.
a) farm b) home c) pet d) **desert**
- 3 The grow under the soil.
a) leaves b) flowers c) shoots d) **roots**
- 4 A is where we can send letters.
a) hospital b) **post office** c) shopping mall d) supermarket

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

plant – farmers – mangoes – raise – potatoes

Many foods come from Egypt. Egypt is famous for growing rice and cotton. Egyptian **farmers** produce vegetables like onions, **potatoes**, and tomatoes. They also grow fruits like **mangoes**, bananas, and watermelons. Farmers are very important. Farmers in Egypt **raise** animals, too.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Hi, I'm Nader. I live in a city called Hurghada. It is in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. It's a big city and about 190,000 people live here. In Hurghada, there is a beach and there are lots of interesting things to do. There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on safaris. We have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of Hurghada. It has some beautiful houses and interesting bazaars.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Hurghada is a big Egyptian
a) country b) village c) town d) **city**
- 2 It's in the of Egypt on the Red Sea.
a) **east** b) west c) north d) south

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How many people live in Hurghada?
About 190,000 people live in Hurghada.
- 4 What things can you do in Hurghada?
I can go to the beach, go on safaris, and go to Sahl Hasheesh.



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 (That) **Those** are the electrician's tools.
- 2 The elephant is the (big) **biggest** animal.
- 3 (Goes) **Go** straight and turn right.
- 4 The ant is (small) **smaller** than the bee.

6. Punctuate the following:

2

- 1 The land in damietta is rich in nutrients
The land in **D**amietta is rich in nutrients.
- 2 where is the post office
Where is the post office?

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Plant habitats"

agriculture habitat – not much rain

The agricultural habitat is where farmers grow food for us to eat. There isn't much rain in the desert habitat.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

My father is a farmer. He grows mangoes. He looks after the trees. He gives them water and nutrients. When he picks the mangoes, he sends a lot of them to the factory to make mango juice and some of them to the supermarkets.

- 1 My father is a
a) **farmer** b) teacher c) vet d) nurse
- 2 He grows
a) apples b) oranges c) **mangoes** d) bananas
- 3 He gives them water and
a) vegetables b) **nutrients** c) meat d) coffee
- 4 He sends a lot of the mangoes to the
a) **factory** b) shopping mall c) post office d) school



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 My uncle is a He fixes pipes and faucets.
a) **plumber** b) electrician c) mail carrier d) garbage collector
- 2 Tomatoes have inside. We can use them to grow more plants.
a) leaves b) **seeds** c) shoots d) roots
- 3 She lives on a small that moves on water.
a) apartment b) tent c) **houseboat** d) house
- 4 Tamarisk and acacia grow in the habitat.
a) agricultural b) **desert** c) sea d) rivers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

unhealthy – scientist – weekend – healthy – water

My mom and I go walking in the desert with my dad. Dad is a **scientist** and he likes looking at animals and plants. We go with him every **weekend**. It's very interesting, but it's very hot sometimes! I only drink **water** because I don't like cola. I love **healthy** foods.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Amira is an electrician. She studied and practiced for three years before she became an electrician. Electricity is interesting; it can travel very fast, close to the speed of light. We need to work safely with electricity because it can also be dangerous. If we get an electric shock, we can't control our bodies. It can also burn us. We should never touch electrical things with wet hands.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Amira practiced for years before she became an electrician.
a) two b) one c) **three** d) five
- 2 When something is "dangerous", it's not to work with.
a) **safe** b) hard c) difficult d) a problem

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does Amira do?
Amira is an electrician.
- 4 How can we work safely with electricity?
We should never touch electrical things with wet hands.



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 (These) **This** is the school where I learn.
- 2 (Are) **Is** the cat under the table?
- 3 Crocodiles are (most) **more** dangerous than monkeys.
- 4 I play football (so) **and** I eat vegetables.

6. Punctuate the following:

2

- 1 which animal is the biggest
Which animal is the biggest?
- 2 zain's house is next to the nile
Zain's house is next to the Nile.

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Rhim gazelles"

How do they look? – How much water do they need to drink?

Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert. Rhim gazelles don't need to drink a lot of water.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

There is an old fisherman who lives in my village. He drives around an old van. One day, he couldn't start his van. My mom helped him fix the engine because her dad was a mechanic. The fisherman thanked my mom and gave her ten fresh fish.

- 1 There is an old fisherman who lives in my
a) country b) **village** c) city d) town
- 2 He drives around an old
a) bus b) boat c) **van** d) bike
- 3 My helped him fix the engine.
a) brother b) uncle c) **mom** d) dad
- 4 The fisherman gave my mom ten fresh
a) **fish** b) chickens c) apples d) potatoes



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 We can buy food at the
a) hospital b) **supermarket** c) school d) office
- 2 Bean and orange trees grow in the habitat.
a) desert b) river c) lake d) **agriculture**
- 3 I'm a I work in the tourism industry.
a) librarian b) farmer c) **guide** d) teacher
- 4 We grow in Egypt.
a) milk b) chickens c) grape d) **rice**

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

animals – important – control – grow – crocodiles

Our teacher always says there are lots of animals in Egypt. Sometimes we think some **animals** are dangerous or scary, but they are all **important**. Big, scary animals like snakes or **crocodiles** have an important job to do. They **control** the number of small animals, birds, and insects.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

Lara and Talia are cousins. When Lara was a child, she loved to experiment. She was very curious. She always carried a screwdriver and she opened old radios, cell phones, and anything that had electricity. Her favourite question was "How does it work?" She learned about safety with electricity. When Talia was young, she played with blocks. She liked making things like a little house for her dog.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Lara and Talia are
a) friends b) **cousins** c) sisters d) roommates
- 2 When you love to "experiment", you want to new things.
a) eat b) break c) **try** d) throw

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How did Lara use the screwdriver?
She used it to open old radios, cell phones, and anything that has electricity.
- 4 What did Talia like to do when she was young?
She played with blocks and she liked making things.



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The giraffe is (tall) **taller** than the hippo.
- 2 (This) **These** are the cars the mechanic is fixing.
- 3 I (living) **live** in a village next to the Nile.
- 4 Those (is) **are** the mail carrier's packages.

6. Punctuate the following:

- 1 Amira s father is an electrician
Amira's father is an electrician.
- 2 how can we use electricity safely
How can we use electricity safely?

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Germination process"

seed – water

The germination process is when we plant a seed and the plant grow. We water the plant every day.



Listening

6

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Lucas lives in a special place. He lives on a farm in the United States. Forty years ago, Lucas's grandparents bought the land. It was dry and no one wanted to live there. They worked very hard and they planted millions of seeds.

- 1 He lives on a in the United States.
a) **farm** b) boat c) tent d) apartment
- 2 Lucas's bought the land.
a) cousins b) parents c) uncle d) **grandparents**
- 3 The land was and no one wanted to live there.
a) **dry** b) fine c) good d) great
- 4 They planted millions of
a) flowers b) **seeds** c) grass d) leaves



Reading

4

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Farmers in Damietta animals like goats, sheep and cows.
a) grow b) **raise** c) plant d) make
- 2 We planted the in the soil.
a) leaf b) flower c) **seed** d) root
- 3 are perfect for the desert.
a) Penguins b) Hippos c) Giraffes d) **Camels**
- 4 are people who keep the school clean.
a) Bus drivers b) **Cleaners** c) Mechanics d) Plumbers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

under – house – next – behind – between

My name's Zain. I live in a village **next** to the Nile. I live in a house with my family. Our house is not the biggest in the village. It is **between** a yellow house and a brown house. There are tall trees **behind** the house. I love my **house**.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

There are some good and bad points about being a mail carrier. On one hand, mail carriers are outside all day. This is great when the weather is good, but it's not fun when the weather is very hot or cold. Mail carriers walk all day and get a lot of exercise. Everybody likes getting mail, so everyone likes meeting the mail carrier. On the other hand, mail bags are sometimes heavy and mail carriers have to wake up very early for their work.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the passage is about
a) **mail carriers** b) good weather c) heavy mail bags d) waking up early
- 2 Heavy mail bags are a point about being a mail carrier.
a) nice b) good c) **bad** d) excellent

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What are the good things about being a mail carrier?
They walk all day and get a lot of exercise.
- 4 What does everybody like?
Everybody likes getting mail.



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Are (that) **those** the electrician's screwdrivers?
- 2 The spider is (scary) **scarier** than the ant.
- 3 The hospital is (on) **between** the office and the supermarket.
- 4 (When) **Where** is the supermarket?

6. Punctuate the following:

2

- 1 Do egyptian farmers grow rice
Do **Egyptian** farmers grow rice?
- 2 my house is behind the park
My house is behind the park.

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Fennec foxes"

Where do they live? – What do they eat?

The fennec foxes live in the deserts of North Africa. They eat insects, lizards, and small mice.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

6

Papyrus is a very special plant. Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make many things. They used papyrus to make paper, sandals, and baskets. Papyrus grows in the Nile Delta near the river. Papyrus needs a lot of water and warm weather to grow.

- 1 Papyrus is a very special
a) animal b) **plant** c) food d) vegetable
- 2 Ancient used papyrus to make many things.
a) French b) Italians c) **Egyptians** d) British
- 3 They used papyrus to make
a) juice b) **paper** c) dessert d) tea
- 4 Papyrus grows near the Delta.
a) **Nile** b) lake c) sea d) river



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4

- 1 Mangoes and are delicious fruits that we grow in Egypt.
a) potatoes b) chicken c) rice d) **watermelons**
- 2 This is the the plumber is fixing.
a) **pipe** b) car c) package d) radio
- 3 Farmers like
a) crocodiles b) snakes c) **spiders** d) lizards
- 4 fix cars and buses that take us to school.
a) Plumbers b) **Mechanics** c) Drivers d) Teachers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

corner – ahead – Take – between – Go

Here are some directions to reach my house. From the **corner** of South Street with Lateef Street, go straight ahead. **Take** the second right to Abdelwahab Street. Go straight **ahead**. Turn left at the supermarket. My house is **between** the supermarket and the school.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Huda and I am an English teacher. I think teaching is the best job in the world. For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. A teacher can change their students' lives so teachers need to be very patient. They work for many hours every day. It's hard work, but it's exciting. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. A good teacher is always ready to learn.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Huda thinks is the best job in the world.
a) farming b) catching fish c) **teaching** d) writing
- 2 Students sometimes ask questions so teachers need to think quickly.
a) expected b) easy c) **surprising** d) stupid

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does Huda do?
Huda is an English teacher.
- 4 What makes a good teacher?
A good teacher is always ready to learn.



Writing

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 She (live) **lives** in a village next to the Nile.
- 2 Camels are (more) **less** dangerous than lions.
- 3 I want to make a cake, (and) **but** I don't know how.
- 4 (These) **This** is the bus driver's bus.

6. Punctuate the following:

- 1 my aunt samira is a mail carrier.
My aunt Smaira is a mail carrier.
- 2 which flower is the smallest
Which flower is the smallest?

7. Write a text of about EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Different energy resources"

oil and coal – wind energy

The oil, coal, and gas are non-renewable energy sources. Wind energy and solar energy are renewable energy sources.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (3)

الترم الاول



General Tests



امتحانات المحافظات على منهج الفصل الدراسي الأول

محافظه القاهرة

1

إدارة الشروق التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكراسة



- A plumber faucets.
☐ a cleans ☐ b takes away ☐ c fixes ☐ d drives
- An electrician connects homes to
☐ a water ☐ b garbage ☐ c houses ☐ d electricity
- takes away all the garbage.
☐ a A plumber ☐ b A garbage collector
☐ c A bus driver ☐ d An electrician
- A bus driver takes to school.
☐ a children ☐ b horses ☐ c dogs ☐ d food

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- We rice and lemons in our country.
☐ a raise ☐ b grow ☐ c drink ☐ d play
- The desert is at night.
☐ a hot ☐ b strong ☐ c cold ☐ d sunny
- Horses like to drink water.
☐ a hot ☐ b dirty ☐ c salt ☐ d fresh
- I live on a because I love living on water.
☐ a tent ☐ b cave ☐ c house ☐ d houseboat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

sand - without - special - water - feet

Camels are perfect for the desert. They have large flat ① so, they can walk on the sand. They can also live ② water for a long time. Camels have ③ ways to close their noses and eyes to stop the ④ from coming in.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Shahd lives in a city called Hurghada. Hurghada is a beautiful city. It is in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. It is a big city and about 190,000 people live there. In Hurghada, there are lots of interesting things to do.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Hurghada is in the of Egypt on the Red Sea.
a north **b** south **c** east **d** west
- Hurghada is a
a city **b** country **c** village **d** sea

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the paragraph in one sentence.
- How many people live in Hurghada?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- A cat is small, (**and**) the horse is big.
- Elephants are (**big**) than dogs.
- The post office is next (**two**) the library.
- When my brother (**is**) a child, he played with toys.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what did you do yesterday

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words:

Your apartment

living room - bedroom

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

محافظة الجيزة

إدارة الحوامدية التعليمية

2

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Mohamed lives in a

- a** city **b** village **c** zoo **d** park

2. Mohamed's house is next to the

- a** shop **b** bank **c** hospital **d** school

3. Mohamed's father is a

- a** farmer **b** doctor **c** teacher **d** nurse

4. Mohamed's father raises

- a** sheep **b** goats **c** cows **d** chickens

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. A is where an emperor lives.

- a** park **b** palace **c** garden **d** street

2. The fennec fox has thick

- a** beak **b** wing **c** fur **d** coat

3. Tomatoes are before they are red.

- a** black **b** blue **c** green **d** yellow

4. I sleep in the

- a** bathroom **b** bedroom **c** living room **d** kitchen

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

kitchen - apartment - bedroom - balcony - bathroom

My name is Heba. I live in an ① My favorite room is the ② where I can relax and do my homework .My mom loves to sit in the ③ where she can see the people in the street.We cook food at the ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My uncle is a fisherman. He wakes up early in the morning every day. He goes out on his boat and catches fish, then in the afternoon he comes back and sells his fish in the market. His fish goes to restaurants and homes all over the world.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My uncle is a
 a teacher b fisherman c doctor d vet
2. My uncle goes out on his
 a car b boat c bus d train

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does your uncle catch?

4. Summarize the paragraph in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. The lion is the (strong) animal.
2. The school is (on) to the park.
3. I like fish (and) I don't like meat.
4. We love living on water, so we live..... (in) a houseboat.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i don't eat candy

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Horses

Guiding questions:

- 1- What do horses drink?
- 2 - What do horses eat?

.....

.....

.....

محافظة القليوبية
إدارة طوخ التعليمية

3

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Soha works at the
 a school b post office c supermarket d hospital
- We meet her when we buy
 a flowers b food c plants d books
- Soha is very kind and
 a happy b angry c small d thin
- We see Soha there every
 a morning b week c Monday d Saturday

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- I think we chickens in Egypt.
 a raise b grow c plant d water
- "Honest" means someone who doesn't
 a live b play c lie d win
- My friend lives on a, she loves living on water.
 a tent b garden c balcony d houseboat
- Reed and lotus flowers grow near and lakes.
 a desert b farms c rivers d forests

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

heat - fur - insects - foxes - desert

The fennec fox is a small animal. It lives in the ① It's smaller than other ② Its ears are big, really big! The fennec fox needs the big ears to hear ③ and small animals. During the day, it's hot in the desert. The fox loses ④ from its ears.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Hany. I spend my weekend at home with my family. We have three meals every day. They are breakfast, lunch, and dinner. I always have milk and eggs for breakfast. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sit together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. I often help her in the kitchen. Today we are having potatoes and chicken. It looks delicious.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My cooks food for the family.
☐ a mother ☐ b sister ☐ c brother ☐ d father
2. We are having and chicken for lunch today.
☐ a pasta ☐ b rice ☐ c potatoes ☐ d salad

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How many meals do they have every day?
4. What is Hany's favorite meal?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Camels are (**tall**) than horses.
2. Horses (**has**) large eyes.
3. That (**am**) the post office.
4. I don't eat rice. I (**like**) rice.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

do you like your job

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My house

Guiding words:

living room - balcony

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Judy thinks she is

a healthy

b unhealthy

c brave

d lazy

2. Judy doesn't eat

a candy

b rice

c potatoes

d watermelons

3. Judy likes

a walking

b running

c sleeping

d eating

4. Judy does a lot of

a homework

b sport

c cake

d jobs

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Crocodiles are very

a cute

b dangerous

c nice

d kind

2. Damietta is for Domiati cheese.

a cold

b hot

c famous

d happy

3. The sunflower opens and the sun.

a closes

b faces

c puts

d drops

4. My favorite room is the

a van

b living room

c face

d boat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

village - live - trees - family - friends

My name is Zain. I ¹ in a village next to the Nile . I live in a house with my ² Our house is not the biggest in the ³ It's between a yellow house and a brown house. There are tall ⁴ behind the house.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Plants are very important for us. In Egypt, farmers grow different plants. We are growing tomato plants on the balcony. Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can take the seeds and grow new tomatoes. We plant a seed and the plant grows. That is called germination. We water the plant every day, and the roots grow under the soil. The plant grows flowers and the flowers become tomato fruits. Tomatoes are green before they are red.

A- Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. This text is about

- a** jobs **b** animals **c** tomatoes **d** books

2. We can take the and grow new tomatoes.

- a** roots **b** fruits **c** seeds **d** leaves

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What do tomatoes have inside?

4. What color are tomatoes before they are red?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Fatima loves ice cream (**but**) chocolate.

2. My city is the (**nicer**) place to live.

3. He (**traveling**) to Paris last weekend.

4. I like sitting next (**too**) the couch.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which number is not a prime number

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following

guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Sunflowers

Guiding words:

faces - seeds

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختَر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Mariam lives in a big

- a** city **b** town **c** country **d** village

2. Mariam's house is near the

- a** Nile **b** canal **c** sea **d** lake

3. Mariam can see the all day.

- a** river **b** desert **c** street **d** shop

4. Mariam's father is a

- a** teacher **b** doctor **c** farmer **d** mechanic

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egyptian farmers chickens.

- a** give **b** bring **c** fly **d** raise

2. My dad is a He likes looking at animals and plants.

- a** plumber **b** scientist **c** doctor **d** driver

3. Tourists usually go on when they are in the Sahara Desert.

- a** visits **b** picnics **c** boats **d** safaris

4. The ancient Egyptians made paper from

- a** papyrus **b** iron **c** metal **d** skin

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cheese - fishermen - Life - farmers - catch

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The ① can grow rice, wheat and guavas. Fishermen ② thousands of fish in the sea. Domiati ③ is very delicious. About one and half million people live in this part of Egypt. ④ is good in Damietta.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. They need to be very patient, too. They work for many hours every day. It's **hard** work, but it's exciting. A teacher can change their students' lives. A good teacher is always ready to learn.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The main idea of the text is about
 a houses b families c teachers d habitats
- The underlined word "**hard**" means
 a easy b difficult c fast d slow

B. Answer the following questions:

- What do students always ask?
- What can a teacher change?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- (**These**) apples are on the tree. I can't get them.
- I don't like candy, (**because**) I like fruit.
- A school is the place where we (**learns**).
- The cat is (**heavy**) than the mouse.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

do you like mangoes

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"Your home"

Guiding questions

- Where do you live?
- What's your favorite room?

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Reham lives in

- a** Cairo **b** Aswan **c** Hurghada **d** Alexandria

2. There are some beautiful houses and

- a** bazaars **b** museums **c** theaters **d** houses

3. There is

- a** the pyramid **b** the Sahara Desert
c the West Desert **d** the East Desert

4. go on safaris there.

- a** Farmers **b** Teachers **c** Students **d** Tourists

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egyptian farmers chickens.

- a** give **b** play **c** raise **d** build

2. A is a place where living things live and grow.

- a** habitat **b** fur **c** cinema **d** library

3. Papyrus is a very plant.

- a** special **b** poor **c** bad **d** ugly

4. The book is the door, I can't see it.

- a** next **b** in front **c** behind **d** in

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

green - billion - rainwater - life - fruits

My grandparents had a farm .They grew many ¹ They used ² to water the plants.They needed about a ³ liters of water a year. They used plants to make the land ⁴

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Omar is a very good boy. He always gets up early. He works on tourist boats in summer with his father so his father likes him. He is very helpful. One day, the tourist boat stopped and Omar saw some children playing on the boat.

Suddenly, a small child fell into the river. The child shouted, "Please, help me!" Omar called his dad. Omar's dad saw the child and jumped into the river. He swam and finally he saved the child. The child smiled when he was safe and said, "Thank you so much!" It was a day to remember. Omar was happy because his dad could save the child.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Omar's dad can so he saved the child.
☐ a read ☐ b swim ☐ c jump ☐ d run
- The children were
☐ a swimming ☐ b sleeping ☐ c playing ☐ d eating

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
- What happened to the small child?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- (**This**) plumbers fix the pipes.
- Did you (**making**) a house for your sister's doll?
- Crocodiles are the (**more**) dangerous animals.
- That cat is cute (**but**) quiet.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what do you like to do

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A job you want to do

Guiding questions:

- What's your favorite job?
- What do you do in your job?

.....

.....

.....

محافظة البحيرة

7

إدارة أبحاث التعليم

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- The fennec fox lives in the
 a deserts b mountains c lakes d seas
- The fennec fox loses from its ears.
 a seed b heat c meat d feet
- Its ears are very
 a small b big c fat d short
- It needs big ears to insects.
 a listen b see c speak d hear

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- He ate one of pizza.
 a swan b slice c slipper d switch
- Spiders are very animals. They eat insects.
 a helpful b dangerous c noisy d big
- We don't like the air in the city.
 a helpful b noisy c polluted d special
- In a storm, we sometimes see a flash of
 a camera b rain c sand d lightning

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

walk - learn - place - like - supermarkets

I'm Jana. I'm eleven years old. I live in a small town. I love my town. It's small, but it has ①, offices, schools and many other places. It's a good ② to live in. I ③ to school every morning. I go to school with my friends. I ④ my friends very much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Dunia is eleven years old. She goes to a primary school. Her school is near her house. She has two sisters. Her father is a teacher and her mother is a doctor. Dunia walks to her school with her friends. She is good at English. She likes reading stories very much. She goes to the school library to read stories. She is a good pupil. She always gets full marks at school. She likes her family very much. They are a happy family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Dunia's father is a
a teacher **b** doctor **c** farmer **d** plumber
- Dunia has no
a sisters **b** brothers **c** father **d** mother

B. Answer the following questions:

- What is the text about?
- Why does Dunia go to the school library?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- A mouse is (**small**) than an elephant.
- Zyad (**water**) the plants in his balcony yesterday.
- Mohammed (**live**) in the village.
- Look at (**this**) bird in the sky. It's very cute.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what healthy things do you do

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"How to be healthy"

Guiding words:

exercise - cola

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Judy thinks that she is
 a healthy b tired c unhealthy d unwell
- Judy to her grandma's house.
 a drives b walks c flies d rides
- Judy really likes
 a fishing b talking c walking d swimming
- are her favorite fruit.
 a Bananas b Apples c Mangoes d Oranges

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Adel works with tourists. He is a
 a plumber b guide c doctor d farmer
- The tent is made of
 a wood b grass c cloth d glass
- I can see the whole street from my
 a shower b balcony c book d pot
- The roots grow the soil.
 a next to b on c under d above

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

excited - help - dangerous - electrician - lights

My name is Aser. I want to be an electrician when I grow up. My father is an ①, too. He connects electricity, so people can use ②, watch TV, or do homework on their computers. I want to fix things and ③ people. I think electricity is ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Heba and Omar are cousins. But they are both very different. When Heba was young, she was a curious child. She loved to experiment. She used a screwdriver to open old cell phones and radios. When Omar was young, he was very patient and he liked helping other people. He was never angry with his younger brother. He explained things to him all the time.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Heba and Omar are
a friends **b** students **c** cousins **d** classmates
- Heba loved to
a play **b** sell **c** travel **d** experiment

B- Answer the following questions:

- What did Heba use the screwdriver for?
- What did Omar like doing?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- I like playing tennis (**because**) volleyball.
- (**This**) are my sister's books.
- The tent is (**on**) front of the car.
- A:** (**When**) is your house? **B:** It's on the corner.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

life is good in a village

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Camels

Guiding questions:

- Where do camels live? Why?
- How do camels walk on the sand?

.....

محافظة الإسماعيلية
إدارة الإسماعيلية

9

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Omar lives in
☐ a Luxor ☐ b Hurghada ☐ c Aswan ☐ d Alexandria
- Hurghada is in the of Egypt.
☐ a north ☐ b south ☐ c east ☐ d west
- Hurghada is on the
☐ a River Nile ☐ b Lake Nasser ☐ c Red Sea ☐ d moon
- About people live in Hurghada.
☐ a 190,000 ☐ b 1900 ☐ c 119,000 ☐ d 1,900,000

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- The gardeners are good looking after gardens.
☐ a on ☐ b at ☐ c for ☐ d next
- My father doesn't like the of the city.
☐ a happiness ☐ b quietness ☐ c noise ☐ d beauty
- The cleaners keep the school
☐ a dirty ☐ b clean ☐ c ugly ☐ d bad
- The sunflower dies and drops its
☐ a roots ☐ b soil ☐ c water ☐ d seeds

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

insects - helpful - spider - small - huge

There are a lot of animals that live in our country. The crocodile is ① and scary. The ② is scarier, but it is very ③ Farmers like spiders because they eat ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Tomatoes are delicious and important. We use tomatoes in most of our food. Everyone can grow tomatoes on their balcony. Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can take the seeds and grow new tomatoes. We plant a seed and the plant grows. We water the plant every day and the roots grow under the soil. Tomatoes are green before they are red.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The general idea of the text is about growing
 a flowers b tomato plants c mango trees d peas trees
- There are inside tomatoes.
 a roots b flowers c plants d seeds

B- Answer the following questions:

- What color are tomatoes before they are red?
- Which part of the tomato plant grows under the soil?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Fatima is very clever (**but**) she studies her lessons very well.
- Mr Ayman (**catch**) fish yesterday.
- How long does the lion (**lives**)?
- Are (**that**) your friends?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what do we grow in Egypt

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding questions

"A mail carrier"

- What does a mail carrier do?
- Where does a mail carrier work?

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Egyptian are important for us.

- a** rooms **b** books **c** farmers **d** palaces

2. They many things.

- a** play **b** go **c** cook **d** produce

3. They grow lemons, grapes and sugarcane.

- a** chicken **b** cake **c** onions **d** milk

4. They raise many

- a** food **b** animals **c** vegetables **d** fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We the sound of the engine.

- a** grew **b** heard **c** drove **d** sold

2. The is a person who is like a king.

- a** emperor **b** farmer **c** guide **d** teacher

3. I never eat fish. I it.

- a** love **b** have **c** dislike **d** want

4. The man swam and the child.

- a** saved **b** bought **c** decided **d** worked

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

delicious - kitchen - food - bananas - seed

Yesterday, Hana and her mom made lunch .They made it in the ①
They cooked some special ② They cooked rice ,potatoes and chicken.
They had ③ and mangoes after lunch. The food was very ④
Hana was very happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Alexandria is a big town in Egypt. It is in the north of Egypt on the sea. About five million people live in this part of Egypt. People visit Alexandria in summer to enjoy its beaches. When they go to Alexandria, they swim in the sea and they can enjoy their time visiting many places. Alexandria is famous for its amazing beaches and the Alexandria Library. Tourists like to visit Alexandria governorate.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about "_____".

a Damietta

b Cairo

c Alexandria

d Aswan

2. People visit Alexandria in _____ to swim in the sea.

a summer

b winter

c fall

d spring

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where is Alexandria? _____

4. Summarize the text in one sentence. _____

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. _____ (**This**) are Rasha's books.

2. My cat is the _____ (**big**) on our street.

3. The hospital is _____ (**next**) the school.

4. The rose is _____ (**tall**) than the daisy

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i listen carefully to my teacher _____

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

your favorite animal

حيوانك المفضل

"Your favorite animal"

Guiding questions

1- Where does it live?

2- What does it eat?

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Papyrus is a very special
 a animal b plant c food d vegetable
- Ancient used papyrus to make many things.
 a French b Italians c Egyptians d British
- They used papyrus to make
 a juice b paper c dessert d tea
- Papyrus grows near the Delta.
 a Nile b Lake c Sea d River

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- I like to eat food and exercise to keep fit.
 a healthy b bad c unhealthy d ugly
- A is where we can send letters.
 a hospital b post office c mail d supermarket
- We use to make sugar.
 a onions b watermelons c sugarcane d grapes
- Some birds have long, they use them to eat.
 a pens b beaks c peas d horns

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

need - fresh - smaller - desert - eyes

Horses look very beautiful. Horses live from 25 - 30 years. Horses have large beautiful ① They eat grass and drink ② water. Horses are ③ than camels. They can live in the desert, but they ④ people to look after them.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Hi, I'm Nader. I live in a city called Hurghada. It is in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. It's a big city and about 190,000 people live here. In Hurghada, there is a beach and there are lots of interesting things to do. There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on safaris. We have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of Hurghada. It has some beautiful houses and interesting bazaars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Hurghada is a big Egyptian
a country **b** village **c** town **d** city
- It's in the of Egypt on the Red Sea.
a east **b** west **c** north **d** south

B. Answer the following questions:

- Where's Sahl Hasheesh?
- What things can you do in Hurghada?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- (**These**) is the school where I learn.
- (**Are**) the cat under the table?
- Crocodiles are (**most**) dangerous than monkeys.
- I play football (**but**) I eat vegetables.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

zain's house is next to the Nile

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding questions:

Fennec fox

- 1- Where does it live? 2- What does it eat?

.....

.....

.....

.....

محافظة الفيوم

12

إدارة شرق الفيوم التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Mom is in the
 a living room b bedroom c kitchen d balcony
- We're having potatoes and for lunch.
 a tomatoes b chicken c meat d burgers
- All the food we have comes from
 a China b Japan c France d Egypt
- Egyptian raise chickens.
 a farmers b teachers c nurses d engineers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- The farmers grow
 a rice b milk c meat d juice
- Camels have flat
 a arms b feet c hands d beaks
- Tomatoes have inside.
 a roots b shoot c seeds d leaves
- We buy food from the
 a office b school c bank d market

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

electrician - computer - mail - faucets - walls

All the jobs are important. There are many workers in our community to help us. A ① carrier delivers your letters and parcels. A plumber connects ② to get water. An ③ connects the electricity and helps you watch TV and do your homework on ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. Fishermen catch thousands of fish in the sea. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat and lemons.

There are cows and goats in Damietta governorate. Domiati cheese is very famous. Life is good in Damietta!.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The text is about
☐ a Fayoum ☐ b Cairo ☐ c Luxor ☐ d Damietta
- catch thousands of fish.
☐ a Teachers ☐ b Engineers ☐ c Fishermen ☐ d Farmers

B. Answer the following questions:

- What can farmers grow in Damietta?
- Do you think life is good in Damietta?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- The blue car is (**old**) than the red car.
- The car is (**front**) to the tent.
- This (**are**) my bag.
- I like fish, (**and**) I don't like eggs.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which is your favorite room

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

acacia - camels

Desert habitat

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Zain lives in a next to the Nile.
☐ a city ☐ b village ☐ c town ☐ d park
- Zain lives in a house with his.....
☐ a friends ☐ b teachers ☐ c uncle ☐ d family
- Zain's house is between a house and a brown house.
☐ a yellow ☐ b red ☐ c green ☐ d blue
- There are tall trees the house.
☐ a behind ☐ b under ☐ c in front of ☐ d in

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- A fixed pipes and faucets.
☐ a plumber ☐ b mechanic ☐ c driver ☐ d bus driver
- Farmers in my country chickens and cows.
☐ a plant ☐ b grow ☐ c raise ☐ d drink
- In the desert, people live in
☐ a tents ☐ b nests ☐ c apartments ☐ d houseboats
- Fishermen thousands of fish in the sea.
☐ a grow ☐ b paint ☐ c catch ☐ d write

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

collector - mechanic - driver - pipes - city

We can all help each other in our community. Many people around us have special skills to help us. For example, a bus ¹ helps the builder go to his work. When the bus breaks down, the bus driver needs a ² to fix it. A garbage ³ takes the trash. We can make our ⁴ a better place to live in.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Ahmed. I'm in grade four. At school, our teacher told us how to grow tomatoes. First, you plant the tomatoes seeds in the soil and water them every day. The plant needs water and sunlight to grow. After that, the seeds grow roots under the soil. Then, the shoot grows above the soil. Finally, the plant grows flowers and the flowers become tomatoes. My tomatoes are very delicious.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Ahmed is in grade
a one **b** two **c** three **d** four
- The seeds grow under the soil.
a flowers **b** grapes **c** roots **d** shoot

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the main idea of the text in a sentence.

- What does the plant need to grow?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- The giraffe is (**tall**) than the horse.
- I eat fish (**but**) rice.
- This (**are**) the school bus.
- My house is next..... (**of**) my school.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

hany is my best brother

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words:

dangerous - electricity

The electrician

الخبير الكهربائي - الخطر

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. My grandfather is a / an
 a farmer b plumber c electrician d teacher
2. He has a small
 a park b farm c office d zoo
3. He raises and sheep.
 a cows b chickens c pelicans d goats
4. We are to eat fresh food.
 a happy b sad c angry d patient

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The emperor is someone who is like a
 a king b farmer c guide d vet
2. Horses eat and drink fresh water.
 a meat b grass c sand d fish
3. The roots grow the soil.
 a above b under c on d next
4. The is a place where we buy food.
 a office b hospital c supermarket d school

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

germination - tomatoes - flowers - red - grow

Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can use these seeds to ❶ new plants. This is called ❷ We put the seeds in the soil and water them every day. Plants grow taller and bigger. The plants finally grow ❸ and the flowers become ❹

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Alaa. I live in Hurghada. I live in a **beautiful** apartment. It has four rooms. For me, my bedroom is my favorite room. I can relax and do my homework quietly. It also has a big balcony. I love sitting on my balcony because I can see the sea. I really love my home.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "**beautiful**" means
☐ a ugly ☐ b lovely ☐ c huge ☐ d small
- There are rooms in Alaa's apartment.
☐ a three ☐ b four ☐ c five ☐ d six

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Where does Alaa live?

.....

4. Why does she love sitting on her balcony?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- The rose is (**tall**) than the daisy.
- The tent is (**between**) to the car.
- Those (**is**) the mail carrier's parcels.
- A lion is the (**more**) dangerous animal.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

adam likes healthy food

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The teacher

Guiding words:

patient - hard

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع و أختار الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- We put a in the soil.
a root **b** leave **c** seed **d** branch
- The seed water to grow.
a helps **b** needs **c** puts **d** goes
- The roots grow the soil.
a under **b** above **c** next to **d** between
- The plants give us
a books **b** fruits **c** fish **d** milk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- We should a lot of sports.
a do **b** make **c** eat **d** drink
- The pelican has a long
a paw **b** beak **c** hair **d** head
- The sunflower is the flower.
a noisest **b** scariest **c** heaviest **d** longest
- A/An drives to many different places.
a mechanic **b** driver **c** plumber **d** electrician

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

on - catches - market - plays - wakes

My uncle is a fisherman. He ¹ up early every day. He goes out
² his boat and ³ fish. He goes home with a lot of fish and
 sells some fish at the ⁴ My uncle likes his job.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Different people live in different places. My aunt moved to a new apartment with her family. They are very happy because they have a big balcony. My friend and her family live on a houseboat. It's small, but she loves living on water. In the desert, some people live in a tent. This home is made of cloth. I love living in a house because it is big. My grandparents live with us. I can play outside with my brother and sister.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There is a big in the apartment.
a bed **b** TV **c** balcony **d** couch
2. My friend lives on a on water.
a tent **b** house **c** apartment **d** houseboat

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. Where do people live in the desert?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- 1 - I think I'm healthy. I like to (**played**) basketball.
- 2 - Who (**working**) on the sea?
- 3 - (**Going**) straight and turn left.
- 4 - The mouse is (**small**) than the lion.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

hurghada is on the Red Sea

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words:

balcony - relax

My favorite room

غرفة - المفضلة - لي

هو

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Damietta is an Egyptian
 a governorate b village c town d country
- Its land is rich in
 a stars b nutrients c books d fish
- The farmers can grow many crops such as rice and
 a fruits b vegetables c wheat d tomatoes
- Fishermen catch thousands of in the sea.
 a birds b fish c animals d sheep

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- The park is next the museum.
 a to b of c off d too
- Tomatoes are before they are red.
 a blue b green c yellow d brown
- Egyptian farmers chickens.
 a bring b give c grow d raise
- He couldn't start his van. He was
 a disobeyed b disappointed c disagreed d disliked

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

coats - ears - water - horns - grass

Rhim gazelles are beautiful animals. They have big ① and long ② They eat ③ They have yellow white ④ They live in the Sahara Desert.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My sister Mona is in grade four. She wants to be an architect. When Mona was three, she played with blocks. When she was older, she started making things. She made a house for her cat. She always carried a tape measure and a pencil. My father and mother always help her.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The text is about a / an
a job **b** animal **c** hospital **d** office
- Mona's always help her.
a father **b** mother **c** parents **d** cousins

B- Answer the following questions:

- What did Mona do when she was three?
- What does she want to be?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- 1 - (**That**) mountains are very high.
- 2 - The camel is stronger (**then**) the houses.
- 3 - The shopping mall is in front (**in**) the office.
- 4 - Let's (**eating**) our lunch.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

he lives in Cairo

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Mechanics

Guiding words:

repair shop - fix

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Farmers work in the habitat.

- a** agricultural **b** lake **c** desert **d** river

2. Farmers look after the

- a** children **b** insects **c** trees **d** fish

3. Farmers grow plants like plants.

- a** bean **b** acacia **c** reed **d** tamarisk

4. Farmers sell some to the markets.

- a** mangoes **b** oranges **c** bananas **d** carrots

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Spiders are very, they eat insects.

- a** happy **b** huge **c** helpful **d** bad

2. Egyptian farmers chickens and cows.

- a** bring **b** give **c** grow **d** raise

3. A helps children find the books they need.

- a** librarian **b** guide **c** farmer **d** fisherman

4. A lotus flower needs water, so it grows near the

- a** river **b** sand **c** desert **d** cave

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

mechanic - plumber - mail carrier - electrician - bus driver

There are different jobs. A **1** fixes cars and buses. An **2** connects electricity so we can use lights. A **3** fixes pipes and faucets, so we can have water. A **4** delivers letters and parcels. All jobs are important.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I am Hamza. I live in a small city with my family. It has stores, offices, a shopping mall, and a big library, I think it's a good place to live in. Every day, I go to school by bus because I live far from my school. My school is next to the hospital where my father works. In front of the hospital, there is a big park. I often go there on the weekends to play handball with my friends. There is also a big supermarket where we can buy different foods and drinks.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Hamza's school is the hospital.
☐ a behind ☐ b beside ☐ c next to ☐ d in front of
- Hamza buys foods and drinks at the
☐ a school ☐ b hospital ☐ c park ☐ d supermarket

B- Answer the following questions:

- How does Hamza go to school?
- Where is the park?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- The fennec fox is (**small**) than the camel.
- Faten loves ice cream (**but**) chocolate.
- (**These**) is my aunt, she is a dentist.
- The horse is the (**faster**) animal.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i can speak english and Arabic.

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Rhim gazelles

Guiding questions

- Where do they live?
- What do they look like?

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



1. Hurghada is in the of Egypt.

a east

b west

c north

d south

2. Hurghada is on the Sea.

a Black

b Green

c Red

d Blue

3. It's a city.

a small

b big

c bad

d dirty

4. About 190,000 people there.

a visit

b live

c play

d run

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I live on a I love living on water.

a tent

b house

c apartment

d houseboat

2. are perfect for the desert.

a Horses

b Bears

c Pelicans

d Camels

3. I'm sorry, I my parents.

a disappear

b disappoint

c disagree

d disobey

4. She is cooking lunch in the

a bedroom

b balcony

c kitchen

d living room

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

librarian - and - helpful - but - books

My mother works in a school. She is a ① She looks after the ② She helps the students. Her job is difficult, ③ she likes reading books. My mom is very patient and ④ I'm proud of her.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Mohamed. I'm from Alexandria. My family moved to a new apartment. It's near my school. So, I can walk to school with my friends.

Our school is near a big zoo, so we can go and see animals like giraffes, lions and elephants. We sometimes go to the beach to swim and enjoy playing with sand as we can build enormous sandcastles. All of us like going to the beach.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word 'It' refers to
a the apartment **b** Alexandria **c** Cairo **d** the beach
- Mohamed goes to the school
a by bus **b** by taxi **c** on foot **d** by bike

B- Answer the following questions:

- Why do Mohamed and his friends go to the beach?

- Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- The giraffes are the (**tall**) animals.
- Let's (**having**) lunch.
- Camels are bigger (**then**) fennec fox.
- A:** (**When**) is your house? **B:** It's next to the park.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

why do plants need water

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

How to grow tomatoes

Guiding words:

seeds - root

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة



- Camels are beautiful and animals.
 a small b big c strong d clean
- They help us to things and people.
 a carry b eat c play d walk
- Camels' milk is
 a sweet b good c bad d delicious
- We can use their to make clothes.
 a teeth b fur c tails d eyes

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- It's very in the desert during the day.
 a hot b tall c high d short
- I go to the to buy clothes and shoes.
 a school b office c hospital d shopping mall
- A: What's your favorite ? B: Mangoes
 a fruit b color c sport d class
- The land animal is the giraffe.
 a tallest b shortest c smallest d fastest

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

people - interesting - east - city - sea

I live in a city called Hurghada. It's in the ① of Egypt on the Red Sea,
 It's a big ② and about 190,000 ③ live here. In Hurghada
 there's a beach and there are lots of ④ things to do.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Omar. I'm in grade four. I live in a big house with my family. We have three bedrooms and two bathrooms. My mom cooks food in the kitchen. We watch TV in the living room. My favorite room is the bedroom. I like to read and do my homework in my bedroom. I like to help my father on the farm. He grows tomatoes and onions for us.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Omar's father grows and onions.
☐ a mangoes ☐ b potatoes ☐ c tomatoes ☐ d dates
- Omar's favorite room is the
☐ a living room ☐ b kitchen ☐ c bathroom ☐ d bedroom

B- Answer the following questions:

- Where does Omar live?

.....

- Who cooks food?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Hend likes ice cream (**but**) chocolate.
- How long (**does**) camels live?
- Salma is (**tall**) than her sister.
- This (**are**) a high mountain.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

he can speak English and Arabic

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Guiding words

pipes - connect

The plumber

.....

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

امتحانات رقم (4)

الترم الاول



Revision Test (1)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Alexandria is a big city in Egypt. I visit Alexandria with my family in the summer. When I go to Alexandria, I swim in the sea. I play on the beach with my brothers. I visited Alexandria Library to read book.

- 1 I visit Alexandria in (winter - summer - spring - fall).
- 2 I go to Alexandria with my (friends - brothers - sister - family).
- 3 Alexandria is a big (city - town - country - village).
- 4 I can (read - see - borrow - write) books at Alexandria Library.

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 We have (breakfast - lunch - dinner - supper) in the afternoon.
- 2 The pelican has one (leg - claw - beak - wing) to eat with.
- 3 The bike is five (hundreds - thousand - thousands - millions) pounds.
- 4 I live in a/an (house - apartment - tent - houseboat) on the fourth floor.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

produce - raise - farmers - grow - feed

Egyptian 1 are very clever. we have lots of crops in Egypt. We 2 rice, tomatoes, rapes. We also 3 chickens. Wheat and grapes. Egyptian farmers 4 many things we eat every day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Emad lives in a house near the Nile. One day, he was watching the boats. Suddenly a boat stopped near him. A small child fell into the river! The child shouted «Please, help me,» Emad called his dad. Emad's dad saw the child and jumped into the river. He swam and saved the child who said «Thank you very much» Emad was very happy, but he also decided to learn how to swim.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 (Emad - The child - Emad's dad - Emad's mom) can swim.
- 2 The child fell into the river and (shouted - played - swam - smiled).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where does Emad live?



- 4 What did Emad decide to learn?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 Let's (eating) lunch.
- 2 I play basketball (but) I play football in the park.
- 3 (That) are my shoes.
- 4 My house is (next to) the tall house and the tree.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

do you think you're healthy, dareen

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****"My favorite job"**

Ideas to help you: What the job is? - What you do in this job? - why it is interesting?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (2)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Waleed. I live on a farm with mom and dad. We plant millions of seeds to keep the farm green. We use the Nile to water the seeds. We grow many fruits like oranges. We are happy.

- 1 Waleed lives in (city - town - village - desert).
- 2 They use the Nile to (drink - water - eat - feed) the plants.
- 3 They grow (apples - oranges - lemons - peaches).
- 4 Waleed's family is (happy - sad - angry - tired).

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 Egyptian farmers raise (chickens - tomatoes - sugar cane - wheat).
- 2 Snakes are (cute - beautiful - dangerous - helpful).
- 3 They live in a (tent - garden - house boat - house). It's made of cloth.
- 4 A (garbage collector - mail carrier - bus driver - mechanic) takes away the trash.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

Shoot - tomato - germination - sunlight - leaves

The ① process is awesome. We put a seed in the soil. The seed needs ② and water so it can grow. The seed grows roots under the soil. Then it grows a ③ and gets taller above the soil. Finally, the full plants grows ④ and flowers.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

People need oxygen so we can breathe. In big cities, the air is polluted because of factories and cars. There is a lot of carbon dioxide in the air. Green plants take carbon dioxide from the air. The plant cells need carbon dioxide to make food for the plant. The plants also produce oxygen. Plants in our houses and parks give us oxygen to breathe and help with air pollution.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 (Oxygen - Carbon dioxide - Car - Water) is a gas in air that people need to breathe.
- 2 The plant (wood - cells - roots - seeds) need carbon dioxide to make food.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is the air polluted in big cities?



- 4 What do plants produce?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 I eat vegetables (but) I exercise.
- 2 Farmers (likes) spiders.
- 3 Ancient Egyptians (use) papyrus to make paper.
- 4 (This) are the plumber's tools.

6 Punctuate the following:

(1M)

lucas lives on a farm in the united states

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:**

(5Ms)

"The Camel"**Ideas to help you:**

- How tall is it?
- How fast is it?

- How heavy is it?
- How long does it live?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (3)

30

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

(6Ms)

Ahmed wants to be a doctor. He will - work in a hospital. He wants to help sick people. He will examine patients and give them medicine.

- 1 Ahmed wants to be a (teacher - farmer - doctor - fisherman).
- 2 He will work in a (school - farm - hospital - bank).
- 3 He wants to help (poor - sick - nice - good) people.
- 4 He gives patients (sweets - food - candies - medicine).

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 Egyptian farmers grow (animals - goats - chickens - rice).
- 2 The Crocodile is a (cute - scary - small - beautiful - small) animal.
- 3 The (wind energy - oil - gas - coal) is renewable.
- 4 We go to the (hospital - office - school - shopping mall) when we are sick.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

winter - world - travel - summer - tourist

My friend Sherif lives on a boat in the ① His parents work on ② boats. He goes with them. They ③ up and down the Nile. He sees many interesting places and he meets people from all over the ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

There are lots of people who helped us live in our home. The builder made the wall strong and safe. The electrician connected the electricity so we can use lights and watch TV. The plumber connected the pipes and faucets so we have water to take a shower and brush our teeth. We should say, "Thank you" to all of them.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 The (electrician - builder - plumber - teacher) made the walls strong and safe.
- 2 The text is about (food - school - plants - jobs).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is the electrician important?



- 4 How did the plumber help us?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 Mail carriers (works) all day.
- 2 Lora is (a) electrician.
- 3 My house is (in) two shops.
- 4 Winter is the (cold) season of the year.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

where does marwa live

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****“My home”****Ideas to help you: What's your home? - Where? - describe it**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (4)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Noha likes to play tennis Noha plays tennis with her friend on the weekends. She eats healthy food. She is strong and healthy. Noha is a very good tennis player.

- 1 Noha likes to play (basketball - tennis - football - handball).
- 2 Noha eats (unhealthy - bad - healthy - awful) food.
- 3 Noha plays tennis on (Wednesday - Monday - Tuesday - weekends).
- 4 She plays tennis with her (sister - friend - brother - father).

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 I respect the (bus driver - cleaner - librarian - teacher) I say thank you when I get off the bus.
- 2 (Leaves - Seeds - Roots - Soil) are green.
- 3 The emperor lives in (tent - apartment - palace - house boat).
- 4 Fishermen (grow - raise - catch - feed) fish from the sea.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

coats - horns - Sahara - noses - leaves

Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the ① Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, ② and plants to eat. They have big ears and long ③ They have yellow-white ④ which protect them from the sun.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

The fennec fox is a small animal. It lives in the desert. Its ears are very big. Those ears are helpful as they help the fennec fox hear insects and small animals. During the day, it is hot in the desert. The fox loses heat from its ears. At night, it is cold. The fox's thick fur keeps it warm.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 The fennec fox has (small - tall - big - short) ears.
- 2 The fennec fox lives in the (sea - desert - rainforest - lakes).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How are the fennec fox's ears helpful?



- 4 What keeps the fennec fox warm?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 (These) is my phone.
- 2 The bank is (in) the left.
- 3 Egypt is (warm) than Italy.
- 4 I like playing football (so) watching football matches.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

- 1 which is your favorite room

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****"The food we produce in Egypt"**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (5)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Mr. Hamid, My neighbor, is a helpful doctor. He was born in Port Said in 1992. He works in a famous hospital. He likes his work because he can help his patients get better. He is married and has two daughters and a son. His wife, Mrs Fatma, is a teacher. She likes reading.

- 1 Mr. Hamid has (**two** - one - three - four) children.
- 2 Mrs Fatma works in a (**school** - shop - farm - hospital).
- 3 Mr. Hamid is a (**teacher** - doctor - farmer - cleaner).
- 4 Mrs. Fatma's hobby is (**reading** - drawing - swimming - cooking).

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 The (**librarian** - guide - teacher - doctor) is the person who helps you in the library.
- 2 We should (**save** - control - waste- buy) electricity.
- 3 My mom cooks lunch in the (**dining room** - bath - balcony - Kitchen).
- 4 Bears have sharp (**claws** - beaks - feathers - wings) on their feet.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

growing - grow - looking - plant - seed

Cheng, the gardener, was very good at ① things and ② after his garden. He put the ③ in the sun and gave it water. But nothing happened. Cheng tried for weeks, but no plant ④ The other gardeners had plants that grew.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

My family and I live in a town. There are a lot of nice places in our town. There is a museum. In the museum, we can see lots of old things. There is a hotel near the river. There's a school where I go and learn. There are lots of different shops. We buy all our needs at these shops. I like my town.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 We buy our needs at the (hotel - museum - bank - shops).
 2 Pupils learn at (schools - rivers - shops - hospitals) boy.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Is there a river in the town?



- 4 What can you see in the museum?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 Waleed speaks English, (and) he can't speak Chinese.
 2 The museum is (in front) to the park.
 3 The blue whale is the (big) animal.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

my friend lives in cairo

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****"Papyrus"****Ideas to help you:**

**special plant - famous - Ancient Egyptians paper
 - sandals - needs - water - warm weather**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (6)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

My grandfather is 60 years old. He is a farmer. He has a large farm. He goes to his farm early in the morning. He grows vegetables and fruits. I help him every Friday. We are happy to eat Fresh food.

- 1 My grandfather is (50 - 60 - 70 - 40) years old.
- 2 My grandfather is a (farmer - doctor - teacher - fisherman).
- 3 I help my grandfather on (Friday - Saturday - Sunday - Monday).
- 4 We eat (unhealthy - fresh - bad - terrible) food.

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 Rhinoceroses have big ears and long (coats - horns - hooves - claws).
- 2 The (roots - shoots - seeds - leaves) grow under the soil.
- 3 We watch TV in the (living room - dining room - kitchen - bath).
- 4 We send letters at the (post office - station - hospital - bank).

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

dangerous - helpful - cute - fox - scary

Animals and birds are different. Not all animals and birds are ①
Some animals are ② like crocodiles. Spiders are ③
But all animals are very ④ They are all important.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

For a teacher, every day is different. Students always ask surprising questions. Teachers need to think quickly. They need to encourage their students. They need to be very patient, too. They work for many hours every day. It's hard work but it's exciting. A teacher can change his students' lives. A good teacher is always ready to learn. Teachers teach their students, but students also teach their teachers. Everyone in the class knows different things. Every adult remembers a special teacher.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about (your house - your job - your teacher - your environment).
- 2 Teachers work for many (seconds - minutes - hours - weeks) every day.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What do students always ask?



- 4 What can a teacher change?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 I love flowers, (and) I don't grow them.
- 2 That (be) my bag.
- 3 The dog is (in) the table.
- 4 Horses are (fast) than camels.

6 Punctuate the following:

(1M)

where do you live

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:**

(5Ms)

"The farmer"

Ideas to help you: wakes up - farm - grows - feed - animals - happy

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (7)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

My name is Yasser. My mom and I go walking in the desert with my dad. My dad is a scientist. We go with him every weekend. We sometimes have pizza for lunch there. I love it.

- 1 They go walking in the (farm - street - park - desert).
- 2 Yasser loves (pizza - pasta - cola - burgers).
- 3 Yasser's dad is a (teacher - farmer - doctor - scientist).
- 4 They go walking every (day - weekend - month - night).

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 You need a (builder - mechanic - plumber - bus driver) to fix the car or the bus.
- 2 She doesn't lie. She is (honest - unkind - bored - careless).
- 3 Spiders are very (huge - helpful - dangerous - big). They eat insects.
- 4 Tomatoes have (seeds - roots - leaves - flowers) inside.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

non-renewable - electricity - renewable - sources - gas

We are using more and more ① We can make electricity from different energy ② Today, 80% of electricity comes from ③ Sources. These are Coal, ④ and oil.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Mariam is a good girl. She always helps her mother with the housework. She washes the dirty dishes and pots. She is careful in the kitchen. She never plays with knives. She never touches anything hot. She usually cleans the fridge and tidies her room. Mariam also goes to the supermarket to buy things to her mother.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Marium always helps her (father - sister - mother).
 2 Marium (always - never - usually) touches anything hot.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What language did the Ancient Egyptian write in?



- 4 What did scribes write the symbols?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 The book is (in) the shelf.
 2 Hurghada (be) in the east of Egypt.
 3 Tomatoes (has) seeds inside.
 4 Ancient Egyptians (make) paper from papyrus.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

my friend nader lives in giza

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****"The fennec fox"****Ideas to help you:****lives - has - ears - eats**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (8)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

The elephant is a big animal. It has nose and big ears. Elephants need to live in very large areas because they eat and drink so much. They eat grass and leaves.

- 1 Elephants have (small - long - short - big) ears.
- 2 Elephants have (small - long - short - big) nose.
- 3 Elephants eat (meat - carrots - grass - fish).
- 4 The elephant is a (big - young - small - short) animal.

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 An emperor is someone who is like a (king - teacher - farmer - doctor).
- 2 I buy clothes and shoes at the (hospital - school - post office - shopping mall).
- 3 Farmers work in the (deserts - lakes - rivers - agricultural) habitat.
- 4 The mechanic and builder are different (jobs - sports - games - subjects).

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

A plumber - The bus driver - An electrician - lights - A mechanic

There are lots of important jobs that we need in our lives. ① connects the electricity so you can use ② watch TV, or do your homework on a computer. ③ fixes pipes and faucets so you have water to take a shower and brush your teeth. ④ drives to many different places.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

I'm Hana. I like many kinds of fruit. My favorite fruit is mango. We have a mango tree in our garden. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with it. Mango is known as the king of fruits. It's also the national fruit of India. Mango grows during the summer season. It's very rich with minerals and nutrients. The taste of mango is very delicious.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Hana has a mango tree in the (garden - house - school - farm).
- 2 (Banana - Orange - Mango - Apple) is known as the king of fruits.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When does mango grow?



- 4 What is mango rich with?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 I love chocolate, (so) I only eat once a week.
- 2 She has to (undo) her homework.
- 3 The computer is (in) the desk.
- 4 The rabbit is (smallest) than the goat.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

hurghada is in the east of egypt

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****“My City”****Ideas to help you:****where - places - people - interesting - things**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (9)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

The River Nile is the longest river in the world. Many different fish live in it. Fishermen catch fish from the Nile. Farmers use the Nile to water their T plants. There are many plants that grow beside the Nile.

- 1 The River Nile is (long - short - tall - big).
- 2 Many different (plants - birds - fish - animals) live in it.
- 3 (Farmers - Doctors - Teachers - Fishermen) catch fish from the Nile.
- 4 We grow many plants (in - on - under - beside) the Nile.

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 Tomatoes are (blue - green - brown - black) before they are red.
- 2 A (librarian - doctor - guide - teacher) tells tourists interesting information.
- 3 (Crocodiles - Camels - Spiders - Horses) live in rivers and lakes.
- 4 Domiati (cheese - bread - sugar - honey) is famous.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

(tourists - interesting - city - beach - bazaars)

In Hurghada, there's a ① Tourists can go swimming and diving. There are lots of interesting things to do there. There is Sahara Desert where lots of ② go on safaris, we have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of the ③ Sahl Hasheesh has some beautiful houses and interesting ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

My friend Tom will come to Egypt next Sunday. He will come from England. We'll visit the Egyptian Museum on Monday. On Tuesday, we will go to the Pyramids at Giza. Then, we will fly to Luxor. We will visit the Valley of the Kings in the morning. In the evening, we will take a boat and enjoy the fresh air of the Nile. At the end of the week, we will to return to Cairo.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 They will visit the Egyptian Museum on (Sunday - Monday - Friday - Thursday).
- 2 They will go to Luxor by (train - boat - taxi - plane).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where will Tom come from?



- 4 What will they visit in Luxor?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 My bag is (on) the door.
- 2 What is the (cold) season of the year?
- 3 I eat healthy food, (and) I like ice cream.
- 4 Teachers (needs) to be very patient.

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

when did he go to aswan

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****“Damietta governorate”****Ideas to help you: farmers - grow - raise - fishermen - catch - cheese**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (10)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes and guaves. Fishermen catch thousand of fish in the sea.

- 1 Damietta is a (city - governorate - country - village).
- 2 Damietta's land is rich in (nutrients - sweets - cheese - sugar).
- 3 Farmers (grow - feed - eat - raise) vegetables and fruits.
- 4 Fishermen (grow - catch - chase - raise) fish in the sea.

2 Choose the correct answer:

(4Ms)

- 1 In a competition, someone tries to (run - win - lose - won).
- 2 Damietta is (city - village - country - governorate) in Egypt.
- 3 (Carrots - Rice - water - sugar cane) is very delicious and sweet.
- 4 A plumber (drives - connects - fixes - breaks) the pipes.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (4Ms)

paw - hungry - juicy - beak - angry

A pelican and a bear are in the river. They are very ① They are both g looking at a big ② fish. The bear. lifts its ③ The pelican open its ④ It is ready to eat the fish out of the water. Finally the bear left it to the pelican.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Samy will stay in his uncle's farm in the summer holiday. He will go there with his brother. He will go there to see the flowers he planted in the spring. So he won't go to the beach in this summer. Samy likes to draw, so he will buy a crayon, a chalk and paper to draw a picture for what he will see.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Samy will go to his uncle's (**farm** - **dirty** - **town** - **shop**) in summer.
- 2 Samy will buy a chalk and paper because he likes (**writing** - **reading** - **drawing** - **playing**).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why won't Samy go to the beach this summer?



- 4 Does Samy like planting flowers?

**5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4Ms)**

- 1 Europe is (**cold**) than Africa.
- 2 The school is (**in**) the other side.
- 3 (**This**) are my keys.
- 4 Where (**do**) he work?

6 Punctuate the following:**(1M)**

a bird has two wings

**7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:****(5Ms)****"A visit to a famous place"****Ideas to help you:**

- What it is?
- with whom?

- When you visited it?
- what you saw

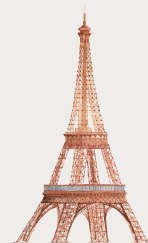
.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 summer 2 family 3 city 4 read

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 lunch 2 beak 3 thousand 4 apartment

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 farmers 2 grow 3 raise 4 produce

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 Emad's dad 2 shouted
3 In a house near the Nile.
4 He decided to learn to swim.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 eat 2 and 3 those 4 between

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 Do you think you're healthy, Dareen?

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"My favorite job"

I want to be a doctor. I will work in a hospital. I want to help sick people.
I will examine patients and give them medicine.

Revision Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 village 2 water 3 oranges 4 happy

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 chickens 2 dangerous 3 tent 4 garbage collector

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 germination 2 sunlight 3 Shoot 4 leaves

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 Oxygen 2 cells
3 Because of factories and cars.
4 Oxygen

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 (and) 2 (like) 3 (used) 4 (these)

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 Lucas lives on a farm in the United States.

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

“The Camel”

Camels are amazing! They are strong. We can ride on them, and they carry heavy things across the desert. Their milk is delicious. We can make clothes from their fur! Camels are perfect for living in the desert.

Revision Test (3)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 doctor 2 hospital 3 sick 4 medicine

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 rice 2 scary 3 wind energy 4 hospital

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 summer 2 tourist 3 travel 4 world

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 builder 2 jobs

3 Because he connect the electricity so we can use lights and watch.

4 He connected the pipes and faucets so we have water to take a shower and brush our teeth.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 work 2 an 3 between 4 coldest

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 Where does Marwa live?

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"My Home"

I live in an apartment in Cairo. My home is near my school, so I go to school on foot. I love coming home after a long day of learning and being with my family.

Revision Test (4)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 tennis 2 healthy 3 the weekends 4 friend

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 bus driver 2 Leaves 3 palace 4 catch

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 Sahara 2 leaves 3 horns 4 Coats

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 big 2 desert
 3 As they help the fennec fox hear insects and small animals.
 4 The fox's thick fur.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 this 2 on 3 warmer 4 and

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 Which is your favourite room?

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"The food we produce in Egypt"

Egyptian farmers are very clever. They always work hard. The rich soil of Egypt helps them very much. Also the River Nile helps them a lot. They grow different Kinds of vegetables and fruits. They produce rice, Potatoes, bananas and cotton. They raise lots of different animals too.

Revision Test (5)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

1 three

2 school

3 doctor

4 reading

2 Choose the correct answer:

1 librarian

2 save

3 Kitchen

4 claws

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 growing

2 looking

3 seed

4 grow

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

1 shops

2 schools

3 Yes, there is.

4 In the museum, we can see lots of old things.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 but

2 next

3 biggest

4 this

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 My friend lives in Cairo.

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Papyrus"

Papyrus is a very special plant. It is famous because Ancient Egyptians used it to make paper. They also made sandals and baskets from papyrus. Papyrus needs water and warm weather to grow quickly.

Revision Test (6)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

1 60

2 farmer

3 Friday

4 fresh

2 Choose the correct answer:

1 horns

2 roots

3 living room

4 post office

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 Cute

2 dangerous

3 Scary

4 helpful

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

1 Your teacher

2 hours

3 They always ask surprising questions.

4 A teacher can change his students' lives.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 but

2 is

3 under

4 faster

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 Where do you live?

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"The farmer"

The farmer's job is an important job. He wakes up early. He works on a farm. He grows fruits and vegetables. He feeds animals and birds.

Revision Test (7)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 desert 2 pizza 3 scientist 4 weekend

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 mechanic 2 honest 3 helpful 4 seeds

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 electricity 2 sources 3 renewable 4 gas

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 mother 2 never
 3 Marium also goes to the supermarket to buy things.
 4 Yes, she is.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 on 2 is 3 have 4 made

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 My friend Nader lives in Giza.

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"The fennec fox"

The fennec fox lives in the deserts of North Africa. It is smaller than other foxes. It's ears are big. The fennec fox needs big ears to hear insects and small animals. It eats insects, lizards and small mice.

Revision Test (8)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

1 big

2 long

3 grass

4 big

2 Choose the correct answer:

1 king

2 shopping mall

3 agricultural

4 jobs

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 An electrician

2 lights

3 A plumber

4 The bus driver

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

1 garden

2 Mango

3 During the summer season.

4 Minerals and nutrients.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 but

2 redo

3 on

4 smaller

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 Hurghada is in the east of Egypt.

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"My City"

I live in Cairo. Cairo is a safe place to live in. Cairo is full of traffic, but I love it. It's full of lots of interesting places. People in Cairo are very kind and friendly. Cairo is full of interesting place to visit like museums, parks and shopping malls.

Revision Test (9)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 long 2 fish 3 Fishermen 4 beside

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 green 2 guide 3 crocodiles 4 cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 beach 2 tourists 3 city 4 bazaars

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 Monday 2 plane
3 England
4 The valley of the kings.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 behind 2 coldest 3 but 4 need

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1 When did he go to Aswan?

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

“Damietta Governorate”

The land in Damietta governorate is rich in nutrients. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, lemons, grapes, and guavas. They can also raise cows, goats, and sheep. About one and a half million people live in this part of Egypt. Life is good in Damietta!

Revision Test (10)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 governorate 2 nutrients 3 grow 4 catch

2 Choose the correct answer:

- 1 win 2 governorate 3 sugar cane 4 fixes

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 hungry 2 juicy 3 paw 4 beak

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 farm 2 drawing

3 As he will go to his uncle's farm to see the flowers he planted in the spring.

4 Yes, he does.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 colder 2 on 3 these 4 does

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 A bird has two wings.

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"A visit to a famous place"

We will go to Hurghada. It's in the east of Egypt. We will see Sahl Hasheesh, lots of beaches and many stores. It's famous because it has beautiful places to visit.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (5)

الترم الاول



Exams 2024

Test

1

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Egyptian produce many things.
a) doctors b) farmers c) teachers d) vets
- 2- Egyptian farmers rice, tomatoes, onions and potatoes.
a) grows b) grow c) build d) feed
- 3- They grow fruits like
a) chickens b) rice c) mangoes d) tomatoes
- 4- They chickens to get meat and eggs.
a) mean b) grow c) has d) raise

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- We raise to get eggs and meat.
a) tomatoes b) chickens c) onions d) rice
- 2- We should have three every day to be healthy.
a) animals b) meals c) seeds d) pots
- 3- The pelican eats small
a) camels b) snakes c) fish d) bears
- 4- Crocodiles are dangerous, they are important.
a) so b) of c) to d) but

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(camels - go - easy - hot - scientist)

My mom and I go walking in the desert with my dad. My dad is a and he likes looking at animals and plants. The desert is very interesting, but it's very sometimes! In the desert, you can see fennec foxes,, and some birds. We with him every weekend.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many amazing animals live in the desert. The fennec fox is one of them. The fennec fox lives in the desert. It's smaller than other foxes. It's about 1 kilogram. Its ears are big, really big! The fennec fox needs big ears to hear insects and small animals. During the day, It's hot in the desert. The fox loses heat from its ears. At night, it's cold. The fox's thick fur keeps it warm.

A Choose the correct answer.

1- The text is about

- a) camels b) fennec foxes c) snakes d) elephants

2- The fox loses heat from its

- a) ears b) eyes c) mouth d) legs

B Answer the following questions.

3- Where does the fennec fox live?

.....

4- Why does the fennec fox need big ears?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

1- Nada her bike yesterday. (clean)

2- The camel is than the horse. (big)

3- The rose is the plant. (beautiful)

4- Ancient Egyptians papyrus to make paper. (uses)

6 Punctuate the following.

what do you want to be

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about “ Papyrus ”.

(grows - paper)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

2

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1- Reem lives in

- a) Aswan b) Cairo c) Hurghada d) Alex

2- Hurghada is the in the of Egypt.

- a) west b) east c) north d) south

3- There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on

- a) parks b) beaches c) safaris d) bikes

4- It's on the Sea.

- a) Red b) White c) Dead d) Blue

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1- The fox's thick keeps it warm.

- a) fur b) wing c) beak d) leg

2- don't need to drink a lot of water.

- a) Camels b) Horses c) Fennec fox d) Spiders

3- The roots grow the soil.

- a) on b) in c) above d) under

4- Tomatoes are before they are red.

- a) yellow b) pink c) green d) blue

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(playing - fur - beautiful - claws - tail)

I love cats. Cats are nice and cute animals. They have eyes. They have sharp Their ears are very sensitive to sounds. Their bodies are covered with soft They have long tails. My aunt has a big gray cat. I love it. I like with it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The River Nile is the longest river in the world. Many different fish live in it. Fishermen catch fish from the Nile. Farmers use the Nile to water their plants. The lotus flower and the reed need a lot of water. They grow beside the Nile. Also, papyrus needs a lot of water and warm weather to grow quickly. It grows in the Nile Delta near the river. So the River Nile is very important for life.

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- The text is about the
a) River Nile b) animals c) plants d) birds
- 2- The River Nile is the river in the world.
a) longer b) longest c) long d) short

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- Which plants need a lot of water?
.....
- 4- What do the fishermen do?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- Ali decided to how to swim. (learns)
- 2- Our house is the in the village. (big)
- 3- I love a mail carrier. (be)
- 4- A plumber faucets and pipes. (fix)

6 Punctuate the following.

rania played with blocks

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about: "My school"

- Where is your school?

- Why do you like your school?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

3

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1- Life is in Damietta.

- a) bad b) good c) ugly d) sad

2- The land is rich in

- a) nutrients b) pipes c) vans d) animals

3- Fishermen thousands of fish in the sea.

- a) lose b) catch c) live d) present

4- Domiati is very famous.

- a) cheese b) vegetables c) fruits d) wheat

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1- The delivers letters and parcels.

- a) mail carrier b) builder c) plumber d) teacher

2- Never touch anything electrical with hands.

- a) dry b) wet c) short d) bad

3- The school is next the park.

- a) of b) in c) to d) on

4- The is a house on the water.

- a) apartment b) houseboat c) tent d) kitchen

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(get - dangerous - safe - electrical - socket)

Electricity is very important. We need it to turn on the lights and devices. It's very too. If we an electric shock, we can't control our bodies. To be safe, Never touch anything with wet hands. Never put anything into a, only use plugs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Ramy is a kind supermarket worker. He works in a supermarket next to our home. He checks that everything is in its place. Every Monday, I go with my dad to the supermarket to buy what we need. Last Monday, we couldn't find the candy. Ramy helped us find the place of the candy and sweets. I was very happy. We said, "Thank you, Mr. Ramy. You are very helpful".

A Choose the correct answer.

1- Ramy is very

- a) helpful b) bad c) curious d) angry

2- They couldn't find the

- a) bread b) rice c) candy d) fruits

B Answer the following questions.

3- Who is Ramy?

.....

4- When do they go to the supermarket?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

1- Farmers can sugarcane and wheat. (grows)

2- Domiati cheese very famous in Damietta. (be)

3- The mouse is than the camel. (small)

4- The lion is than the fox. (dangerous)

6 Punctuate the following.

how many sockets can you see

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about: “Electrician’s job”

- Is electricity dangerous?

- How can we use electricity safely?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

4

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Farmers work in the habitat.
a) desert b) river c) lake d) agricultural
- 2- They food for us to eat.
a) grow b) wants c) die d) take
- 3- Plants near rivers and lakes need a lot of
a) fruits b) vegetables c) water d) seeds
- 4- Plants that live in the don't need a lot of water.
a) desert b) river c) water d) lake

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- I like very much. We make sugar out of it.
a) onions b) watermelon c) sugarcane d) mangoes
- 2- Faten loves ice cream chocolate.
a) and b) but c) so d) too
- 3- Some birds have long They use them to eat.
a) beaks b) pens c) peas d) wings
- 4- The hospital is the office and the school.
a) next b) between c) above d) under

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(friendly - explain - tourists - country - tourism)

I'm Marwan. I'm a guide. I work in industry. People come to my country. It's my job to the history and tell the lots of interesting information. I should be very with tourists. It is an amazing job for me. I like it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I and my friends went on a school trip to Giza. We went by bus. We visited the Pyramids and saw camels. Camels are amazing! They're beautiful, strong animals. They help us to carry things and people to cross the desert. Their milk is delicious. We can use their fur to make clothes! Camels have large, flat feet so they can walk on the sand. Camels are perfect for the desert. It was a good day!

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- Camels help us to things and people to cross the desert.
a) carry b) fall c) make d) close
- 2- The underlined word "perfect" means
a) bad b) excellent c) tall d) healthy

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- What can we use camels' fur for?

.....

- 4- What can camels carry in the desert?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- These my father's tools. (is)
- 2- Horses are than camels. (fast)
- 3- What the old man sell yesterday? (do)
- 4- When I was little, I with blocks and dolls. (play)

6 Punctuate the following.

life is good in minya.

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about:

“The fennec fox”

- What do they look like?

- How can they live in the desert?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

5

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Rhin gazelles live in the
a) Sahara Desert b) sky c) sea d) farm
- 2- They walk around looking grass, leaves and plants to eat.
a) in b) at c) for d) on
- 3- They have big ears and long
a) nose b) mouth c) leg d) horns
- 4- They have yellow, white coats which them from the sun.
a) eat b) protect c) drink d) walk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- They used to make paper.
a) trees b) roses c) papyrus d) rice
- 2- Tomatoes are before they are red.
a) yellow b) green c) black d) brown
- 3- The shoot grows the soil.
a) above b) in front c) under d) over
- 4- Never touch anything electrical with hands.
a) wet b) dry c) happy d) sad

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(were - most - new - repainted - plays)

My house was old. I wanted to make it I it.
I used beautiful colors. My brother and sister helped me. We made
wonderful changes in the house. We happy! My house
became the beautiful house in my city.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Reem. My brother's birthday is today. I and my mom wanted to make him a cake. We mixed flour, milk, sugar, and eggs. We stirred well and baked it for 20 minutes. We decorated the cake with cream and chocolate. We put candles on it. It looks delicious! My father brought orange and mango juice. I bought a beautiful present for him. We invited all his friends to celebrate with us.

A Choose the correct answer.

1- I and my mom wanted to make him a

- a) cookies b) cake c) fruit d) chocolate

2- We stirred well and it for 20 minutes.

- a) baked b) ate c) drank d) needed

B Answer the following questions.

3- How did they make a cake?

.....

4- What did her father bring?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

1- are mail carrier's parcels.

(This)

2- Which animal is ?

(small)

3- The fennec fox in the desert.

(live)

4- She watch TV yesterday.

(wasn't)

6 Punctuate the following.

hana likes helping people

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about: "The sunflower"

(plant – opens and faces the sun)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

6

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Snakes and crocodiles are very
a) cute b) nice c) dangerous d) happy
- 2- They eat, birds, and lizards.
a) fruits b) vegetables c) rice d) insects
- 3- This the number of these small animals.
a) controls b) talks c) starts d) protects
- 4- We sometimes think some animals are , but they are all important.
a) sad b) scary c) happy d) fast

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- In the desert, some people live in a
a) house b) tent c) houseboat d) kitchen
- 2- The park is the supermarket. I can't see it well.
a) next b) behind c) between d) on
- 3- is the office? - It's next to the supermarket.
a) Where b) When c) Why d) How
- 4- Hurghada is in
a) England b) France c) Egypt d) China

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(speaks - meets – next to – down - work)

Shady is my friend. He lives on a boat in the summer. It is very big. His parents on tourist boats, so he goes with them. They travel up and the Nile. He likes the summer very much. He sees many interesting places and he people from all over the world. He English and French.

4**Read the text and answer the questions.**

I'm Fatma. I'm a farmer. I grow mangoes. All year, I look after the trees and I give them water and nutrients. Then, I pick the fruits. I send a lot of fruit to the factory to make mango juice. I also sell some of my mangoes to the supermarket. I grow different kinds of mangoes every season. I work hard to produce good mangoes, so I like my job.

A**Choose the correct answer.**

1- The text is about

- a) a farmer b) an engineer c) a guide d) a fisherman

2- Fatma gives to the trees.

- a) soil b) nutrients c) seeds d) money

B**Answer the following questions.**

3- What does she do when she picks the fruits?

.....

4- Where does Fatma sell a lot of mangoes?

.....

5**Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.**

1- Tourists like to on safaris. (goes)

2- Do you like people? (help)

3- The librarian after all the books. (look)

4- Sara a big mango tree. (have)

6**Punctuate the following.**

what do you want to be Reem?

.....

7

**Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about: “Pros and cons of mail carrier’s job”
(get a lot of exercise – wake up very early)**

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

7

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- The fennec fox lives in the
a) desert b) sea c) river d) sky
- 2- It's than other foxes.
a) small b) smaller c) big d) bigger
- 3- The fennec fox needs big ears to insects and animals.
a) drink b) eat c) hear d) walk
- 4- The fox loses heat from its
a) mouths b) ears c) eyes d) legs

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- A works in a repair shop.
a) librarian b) guide c) mechanic d) vet
- 2- I like playing tennis, I can't play well.
a) and b) but c) from d) for
- 3- is someone who doesn't lie.
a) Bad b) Palace c) Honest d) Lose
- 4- I sleep in the
a) dining room b) bathroom c) bedroom d) kitchen

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(next – behind – park – town – at)

I'm Tarek. I live in a small I get up seven o'clock. My school is near my house, so I go on foot. There is a museum to my school. My father has an office. Behind his office, there is a big We sometimes play in it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Omar is a young Egyptian boy. He lives in a small village. In his village, farmers grow rice, potatoes, and tomatoes. They grow some fruit, too. They also raise chickens and sell them to us to eat. They look after the plants. They put good seeds in the soil. Then, they grow. The village is quiet. People are friendly, so life is great in the village.

A Choose the correct answer.

1- Omar lives in a small

- a) village b) town c) country d) factory

2- The underlined word "great" means

- a) bad b) good c) noisy d) boring

B Answer the following questions.

3- What do farmers raise?

.....

4- What do farmers grow?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

1- Tomatoes seeds inside. (has)

2- Ali and saved the boy. (swim)

3- you think we raise sheep in our country? (Does)

4- I dinner with my family in the dining room. (eats)

6 Punctuate the following.

I have a british friend called bill.

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about: “The camel”
(desert – helpful)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

8

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Papyrus is a very special
a) rose b) tree c) plant d) animal
- 2- Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make
a) paper b) clothes c) food d) toys
- 3- They also sandals and baskets from papyrus.
a) has b) made c) moved d) lived
- 4- It grows in the Nile Delta the river.
a) under b) of c) near d) far

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- My book is the table. I can't see it.
a) next b) in front of c) behind d) between
- 2- We need good to grow good plants.
a) seeds b) books c) bags d) pencils
- 3- How is a horse? -It is about 459 kg.
a) happy b) heavy c) long d) fast
- 4- Lara's father uses a to fix electrical things.
a) screwdriver b) pencil case c) blocks d) dolls

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(be – sports – water – cola – vegetables)

I'm Mazen. I prefer healthy life style. I do a lot of
I play football and basketball with my friends. I don't play video
games. I drink more and I eat I don't eat
candy or chips. I like to healthy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Ahmed. My grandpa didn't like the life in the city because of the polluted air and the noise. So he wanted to buy some land. He worked very hard and planted millions of seeds. He grew many fruits like peaches and lemons. He also planted flowers and trees to make the air clean. Today, he lives a good life.

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- Ahmed's grandpa didn't like the life in the
a) town b) garden c) city d) zoo
- 2- The underlined pronoun "He" refers to
a) Ahmed b) Ahmed's grandpa c) farmer d) seeds

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- What did Ahmed's grandpa grow?
.....
- 4- Why did Ahmed's grandpa plant trees?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- A rose is the flower. (beautiful)
- 2- We vegetables like tomatoes and onions. (produces)
- 3- The pelican is than the bear. (hungry)
- 4- Ancient Egyptians papyrus to make paper. (use)

6 Punctuate the following.

let s raise chickens.

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about: "Hurghada"

- Where is it?

- What can you see there?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

9

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- A teacher should be and clever.
a) nervous b) bad c) patient d) sad
- 2- A good teacher is always ready to
a) run b) learn c) sell d) catch
- 3- He needs to the students.
a) encourage b) give c) pick d) study
- 4- always ask surprising questions.
a) Teachers b) Students c) Fishermen d) Guides

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- A farmer sends the fruits to the to make orange juice.
a) factory b) library c) farm d) school
- 2- A looks after all books.
a) fisherman b) librarian c) geologist d) farmer
- 3- The seeds were They didn't grow.
a) dead b) lived c) lied d) won
- 4- When we are sick, we go to the
a) office b) park c) hospital d) school

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(dangerous - travels – touch – socket - shock)

We all need electricity in our houses. Electricity very fast, close to the speed of light. We should use electricity safely because electricity is very..... . Never anything electrical with wet hands. Never put anything into a only use plugs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Tarek. I go to a school library. I read books about animals. I know some information. I read about camels and horses. Camels are very useful. They carry things and people in the desert. They can live without water for a long time. Horses are helpful, too. They are very fast and they can carry heavy things, too. Horses can live up to thirty years while camels can live up to forty years. Horses and camels are very amazing!

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- The underlined pronoun "They" in the text refers to
- a) horses b) camels c) cats d) foxes
- 2- Horses are very and they can carry heavy things.
- a) fast b) slow c) ugly d) long

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- How long do horses live?
.....
- 4- Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- Crocodiles are than foxes. (dangerous)
- 2- We and feed the chickens to get eggs and meat. (keeps)
- 3- Rhim gazelles big ears and long horns. (has)
- 4- bird is so near. I can see it well. (That)

6 Punctuate the following.

faten loves chocolate bananas, and cakes.

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about: “Plants in Egypt”
(lotus flower – rivers)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

10

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Some animals are scary or ugly, but they are all
a) sad b) important c) happy d) scary
- 2- Spiders are very
a) help b) fun c) angry d) helpful
- 3- Spiders insects.
a) eat b) play c) feed d) ask
- 4- Snakes and crocodiles control the number of animals.
a) big b) fast c) small d) slow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- The tamarisk grows in the habitat.
a) rivers b) desert c) lakes d) agricultural
- 2- eat small fish.
a) Pelicans b) Elephants c) Foxes d) Camels
- 3- Ms. Mona is our school She helps us choose good books.
a) librarian b) plumber c) electrician d) farmer
- 4- The explains the history and tells tourists interesting information.
a) farmer b) guide c) farmer d) fisherman

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(works - teacher - be - plumber - is)

I live with my family in a small town. My father is a doctor. He works in a hospital. My mother is a at my school. I want to a mail carrier when I am older. My sister is a guide. She in the tourism industry. My uncle is a He connects our broken pipes so that we have water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Dolphins are the most playful and intelligent animals on our planet. Dolphins spend their lives in the water. They are not fish, but they are mammals (ثدييات). Dolphins can't breathe in water like fish, but they need to go up to the surface to breathe air. Dolphins eat other smaller fish. They like to jump and play. Most dolphins are black or gray. Their skin is smooth without hair. They are amazing animals.

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- The main idea of the text is about
a) fish b) dolphins c) elephant d) cat
- 2- The underlined word "surface" means
a) top b) under c) between d) in

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- How can dolphins breathe?
.....
- 4- What do dolphins eat?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- Camels can without water for a long time. (stays)
- 2- She always carried a screwdriver and old radios. (open)
- 3- Never anything into a socket. (puts)
- 4- The elephant is the animal. (heavy)

6 Punctuate the following.

What s your job Rami?

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about: "Your favorite job"

(electrician – wet hands)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

11

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Hany lives in a big
a) tent b) house c) houseboat d) apartment
- 2- His grandparents live in a big
a) house b) tent c) houseboat d) ship
- 3- His moved to a new apartment.
a) aunt b) uncle c) father d) sister
- 4- They have a big
a) balcony b) park c) kitchen d) bed

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Never touch anything electrical with hands.
It's very dangerous.
a) cute b) dry c) wet d) small
- 2- A works on the sea. He catches a lot of fish.
a) plumber b) teacher c) fisherman d) farmer
- 3- Farmers grow food for us at the habitat.
a) desert b) river c) agricultural d) lake
- 4- Domiati is very famous in Damietta.
a) cake b) fruit c) vegetables d) cheese

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(between - near - tall - play - under)

My house is not very big. It is the Nile. It is
a white house and a red house. There are trees behind
the house. In front of the house, there is a park where I can
football with my friends. I love my house.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The snake is an unusual animal. The snake has two sharp teeth, two eyes and a thin tail. The snake has no legs. It can live for months without eating. It can climb trees and buildings. When the snake sees someone or something, it lifts its head up. The snake is very common in India, China and Japan. It's a strange animal!

A Choose the correct answer.

- 1- The main idea is about
a) fish b) foxes c) snakes d) eagles
- 2- The snake has no
a) legs b) eyes c) body d) teeth

B Answer the following questions.

- 3- What can the snake do?
.....
- 4- What does the snake have?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

- 1- Sara a seed to plant yesterday. (take)
- 2- Famers raise chickens to eggs. (gets)
- 3- Rami his house last week. (repaint)
- 4- I don't candy, but I like fruit. (ate)

6 Punctuate the following.

i ll give a seed to each gardener .

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements about: "How can we use electricity safely?"

(wet hands - touch)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

12

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- Tomatoes have inside.
a) roots b) seeds c) shoots d) leaves
- 2- We can take the seeds and new tomatoes.
a) grow b) live c) need d) go
- 3- We the plant every day.
a) eat b) water c) paly d) cut
- 4- The grow under the soil.
a) roots b) leaves c) trees d) roses

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1- A is where an emperor lives.
a) garden b) palace c) honest d) lose
- 2- eat grass and drink fresh water.
a) Fish b) Birds c) Horses d) Cats
- 3- The hospital is the shopping mall and the park.
a) next to b) between c) behind d) on
- 4- It's very to touch a broken wire. Please be careful.
a) safe b) cute c) dangerous d) small

3 Read and complete the text with words in the box.

(likes - catch - market - bus - boat)

My uncle is a fisherman. He has a Every morning, he goes on the Nile to fish. In the afternoon, my uncle goes home with a lot of fish. He sells some fish at the My uncle his job because it's fun.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Nada. I like books very much. I'm a librarian. I work in a school library. It's my job to look after all the books. I buy lots of new books and I help children find the information they need. I also help them to use the books to do any research, project or homework. It is an interesting job for me. I like it.

A Choose the correct answer.

1- The pronoun "they" refers to

- a) teachers b) children c) books d) school

2- Nada is a

- a) farmer b) geologist c) dentist d) librarian

B Answer the following questions.

3- How does Nada help children?

.....

4- Where does Nada work?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the words (s) between brackets.

1- tools are the plumber's. (This)

2- Horses large and beautiful eyes. (has)

3- Rhim gazelles in the Sahara Desert. (lives)

4- How we grow tomatoes? (does)

6 Punctuate the following.

how tall is the giraffe

.....

7

Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following
guiding elements about: "Your town"
(next to - park)

.....

.....

.....

.....

page (18) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Egyptian farmers produce many things. They grow rice, tomatoes, onions and potatoes. They also grow fruits like mangoes, bananas and grapes. They raise chickens to get meat and eggs.

page (21) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Reem. I live in Hurghada. It's in the east of Egypt on the Red Sea. In Hurghada, There's a beach and there are lots of interesting things to do. There is the Sahara Desert where lots of tourists go on safaris. We have Sahl Hasheesh in the south of Hurghada.

page (24) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Life is good in Damietta! The land is rich in nutrients. The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, and grapes. Fishermen catch thousands of fish in the sea. Cows, goats, and sheep live in Damietta governorate, too. Domiat cheese is very famous.

page (27) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Farmers work in the agricultural habitat. They grow food for us to eat. There are plants that grow near rivers and lakes. They need a lot of water. In the desert habitat, there is not much rain. Plants that live in the desert don't need a lot of water.

page (30) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves, and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which protect them from the sun. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

page (33) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Snakes and crocodiles are very dangerous, but they do a very important job. They eat insects, birds, and lizards. This controls the number of these small animals. We sometimes think some animals are scary or ugly, but they are all important.

page (36) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

The fennec fox lives in the desert. It's smaller than other foxes. Its ears are big. The fennec fox needs big ears to hear insects and small animals. The fox loses heat from its ears. The fox's thick fur keeps it warm.

page (39) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Papyrus is a very special plant. Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make paper. They also made sandals and baskets from papyrus. It grows in the Nile Delta near the river.

page (42) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

A teacher should be patient and clever. A good teacher is always ready to learn. He/She needs to encourage the students. Students always ask surprising questions. Teachers need to think quickly.

page (45) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

We sometimes think some animals are scary or ugly, but they are all important. The spiders are scary, but they are very helpful. They eat insects. Farmers like spiders. Snakes and crocodiles are dangerous, but they control the number of small animals.

page (48) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Hany. My family lives in different kinds of houses. I live in a big house. My grandparents live in a houseboat. It's small, but they love living on water. My uncle moved to a new apartment with his family. They are happy because they have a big balcony.

page (51) - Listen and circle the correct answer:

Tomatoes have seeds inside. We can take the seeds and grow new tomatoes! We plant a seed and the plant grows. That is called germination. We water the plant every day and the roots grow under the soil.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (6)

الترم الاول



(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yesterday, our teacher told us about in Egypt.

- a. food b. sport c. family d. game

2. Egyptian farmers many kinds of food.

- a. eat b. practice c. produce d. do

3. Egyptian farmers grow

- a. wheat b. flour c. potatoes d. rice

4. They chickens.

- a. grow b. raise c. produce d. plant

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Plumbers fix and faucets.

- a. pipes b. buses c. trash d. parcels

2. A/An is a small house where we live on water.

- a. bathroom b. apartment c. houseboat d. tent

3. Tomatoes have inside.

- a. leaves b. seeds c. flowers d. shoots

4. I respect the I don't throw trash.

- a. bus driver b. cleaner c. librarian d. teacher



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

clean – socket – safely – wet – dangerous

Electricity travels very fast, close to the speed of light. Electricity is very (1)
It can harm us. My dad knows how to work (2) with electricity. He never
touches electrical things with (3) hands. He never puts anything into a
(4)

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The fennec fox lives in the deserts of North Africa. It is smaller than other foxes.
It has big ears. It needs its big ears to hear insects and small animals. The fennec
fox eats insects, lizards, and small mice. During the day, it is hot in the desert. The
fennec fox loses heat from its ears. At night it is cold. The fennec fox's thick fur keeps
it warm.

(A) Choose the correct answer form a, b, c or d:

1. The fennec fox is than other foxes.
a. bigger b. larger c. longer d. smaller
2. The fennec fox eats insects, lizards, and small
a. mice b. birds c. fish d. spiders

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Why does the fennec fox need big ears?

.....

4. What keeps the fennec fox warm at night?

.....



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. The butterfly is the (more) beautiful insect.
2. He's an electrician (but) he loves making things work.
3. The hospital is next (in) the school.
4. I'm sorry because I (obeyed) my mom.

6 Punctuate the following:

- i live in a city called hurghada.

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

“The life cycle of a sunflower”

(soil – sun)

GOOD LUCK



Test 2

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The fennec fox lives in the

- a. mountain b. desert c. forest d. river

2. It loses heat from its

- a. eyes b. noses c. mouths d. ears

3. Its ears are

- a. big b. small c. huge d. tiny

4. Its fur keeps it warm.

- a. thin b. dark c. thick d. light

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A looks after all the books in a school library.

- a. fisherman b. farmer c. librarian d. guide

2. We the sunflower seed in soil.

- a. plant b. eat c. open d. die

3. Rhim gazelles have yellow-white which protect them from the sun.

- a. coats b. jackets c. shirts d. plants

4. Never touch anything electrical with hands.

- a. big b. dry c. small d. wet



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

straight – Turn – Take – next – works

I live in a big town. My school is (1) to the post office. This is where my dad (2) There's a park in my town. I like to play football there. To go to the park, go (3) ahead. (4) the first left. It's behind the hospital.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Mazen's father is a fisherman. Every day, he goes out on his boat and catches fish. He sells his fish in the market. Mazen's mother is a librarian. She works in a school library. She looks after the books in the library. Mazen's uncle Sherif is a guide. He explains the history of the country to those who come to visit Egypt. Mazen wants to be a guide when he grows up.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mazen's father catches fish and sells them in the
a. market b. library c. post office d. hospital
2. Mazen wants to be a guide like his
a. father b. mother c. brother d. uncle

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Where does Mazen's mother work?
.....

4. What does Sherif do?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Maher (likes) ice cream. He never buys it.
2. A lemon is (big) than a grape.
3. (This) are garbage collectors who collect our trash.
4. Noha (did) her homework. She did it again.

6 Punctuate the following:

- which food comes from our country

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

“Workers who help us”

(plumbers – electricians)

GOOD LUCK



Test 3

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My dad is growing on our balcony.
a. potatoes b. tomatoes c. onions d. bananas
2. Tomatoes are before they are red.
a. yellow b. orange c. brown d. green
3. Tomatoes have inside.
a. roots b. leaves c. seeds d. flowers
4. When we plant a seed and the plant grows, that is called
a. germination b. pollution c. information d. direction

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When I'm sick, I go to
a. school b. hospital c. supermarket d. library
2. Egyptian farmers grow vegetables like
a. bananas b. grapes c. onions d. apples
3. This is the socket the is fixing.
a. librarian b. mechanic c. electrician d. bus driver
4. Ancient Egyptians used to make paper.
a. tomato b. sunflower c. rose d. papyrus



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

animals – feet – big – fur – heat

Some animals are perfect for the desert. The fennec fox has (1) ears. They help it hear small (2) and insects. Its ears help it lose (3) during the day. Camels have large, flat (4) so they can walk on the sand.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Mona and Dina are sisters, but they are very different. When Mona was a child, she loved to experiment. She was very curious. She always carried a screwdriver and she opened old radios, cell phones, and anything that had electricity. When Dina was a baby, she played with blocks. She put one block on top of another. When she was older, she started making things. She made a little house for her dog and a bed for her sister's doll.

(A) Choose the correct answer form a, b, c or d:

1. Mona and Dina are

a. cousins

b. sisters

c. brothers

d. parents

2. When Dina was a baby, she played with

a. blocks

b. dolls

c. screwdrivers

d. books

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. How was Mona very curious?

.....

4. What did Dina make when she was older?

.....



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Go straight ahead. The post office is (in) the corner.
2. The elephant is the (heavy) land animal.
3. I'm a librarian. I (to work) in a school library.
4. Spiders are scary, (and) they are very helpful.

6 Punctuate the following:

- oh look, here's the mail carrier

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

"Food we grow in Egypt"

(rice - onions)

GOOD LUCK



Test 4

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My best friend lives on a in the summer.
a. ship b. boat c. train d. plane
2. Ahmed's parents travel up and down the
a. Sea b. Village c. Nile d. City
3. He meets from all over the world.
a. teachers b. tourists c. friends d. parents
4. He speaks and Chinese with the tourists.
a. German b. French c. Arabic d. English

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Sherif delivers parcels. He's a/an
a. electrician b. plumber c. mail carrier d. mechanic
2. Spiders eat
a. fennec foxes b. crocodiles c. camels d. insects
3. A guide works in the industry.
a. fishing b. tourism c. education d. farming
4. A tent is a house that is made of
a. metal b. wood c. cloth d. paper



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

boat – sells – early – catches – buys

Mohamed is a fisherman. He likes his job very much. Every day, he wakes up very (1) and goes out on his (2) He (3) fish from the Nile. Then, he (4) his fish in the market. His fish go to restaurants and homes all over the world.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

I'm Ola. I like science and I like to learn about plants. Today I read about germination. It's when you plant a seed and it grows. I also learned about growing new apples from the seeds inside them. I plant a seed and water it every day to help the roots grow under the soil. The plant grows flowers and the flowers become apple fruits. I told my friends about my new apple plant.

(A) Choose the correct answer form a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "germination" means
a. drinking b. growing c. eating d. helping
2. The plant grows and they become apple fruits.
a. shoots b. leaves c. seeds d. flowers

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What does Ola plant to grow apples?
.....

4. Why does Ola water the seed every day?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. A cell phone is smaller (that) a laptop.
2. This (are) my blue pen.
3. The farmer (planted) the seeds because they didn't grow.
4. Where is the boy? - I think he (appeared).

6 Punctuate the following:

- sara had a beautiful mango tree

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“Camels are perfect for the desert”

(flat feet - water)

GOOD LUCK



Test 5

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Electricity is because we use it every day.
a. close b. important c. dangerous d. far
2. Electricity travels very fast, close to the speed of
a. air b. water c. rain d. light
3. If we get an electric, we can't control our bodies.
a. shock b. faucet c. wire d. socket
4. Don't touch anything electrical with hands.
a. dry b. cold c. wet d. hot

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Camels have large, flat so they can walk on the sand.
a. eyes b. feet c. legs d. ears
2. A helps people and drives them to many different places.
a. bus driver b. plumber c. builder d. mail carrier
3. Wave energy, energy, and wind energy are renewable energy sources.
a. gas b. coal c. oil d. solar
4. catch thousands of fish in the sea.
a. Farmers b. Teachers c. Fishermen d. Gardeners



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sunlight – soil – plant – above – roots

Tomatoes have seeds inside. We put a seed in (1) and grow new tomatoes. We water the seed every day and the seed grows (2) under the soil. The seed also needs (3) to grow. The plant gets taller (4) the soil.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

About one and a half million people live in Damietta governorate. The land in Damietta is rich in nutrients, so many people there are farmers. They grow a lot of crops like rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, lemons, grapes, and guavas. They look after the plants and give them water and nutrients. They sell some of their crops to the supermarket. They also raise cows, goats, and sheep. Life is good in Damietta.

(A) Choose the correct answer form a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word “there” refers to
a. People b. Damietta c. Farmers d. Crops
2. Farmers cows, goats, and sheep.
a. grow b. produce c. raise d. make

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Why are many people in Damietta farmers?

.....

4. What do farmers grow in Damietta?

.....



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. The shopping mall is (in) the supermarket and the school.
2. I think eggplants are the (delicious) food.
3. I play basketball (but) I play football in the club.
4. (That) children are playing games.

6 Punctuate the following:

- Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make paper

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“My favorite rooms”

(bedroom – living room)

GOOD LUCK



Test 1 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

Yesterday, our teacher told us about food in Egypt. She said that Egyptian farmers produce many kinds of food. They grow rice and produce many vegetables like tomatoes and onions. They raise chickens, too. Egyptian farmers are very important.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (b)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (b)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. dangerous 2. safely 3. wet 4. socket

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (d) 2. (a)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. To hear insects and small animals.
4. Its thick fur keeps it warm at night.



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. most

2. and

3. to

4. disobeyed

6 Punctuate the following:

- I live in a city called Hurghada.

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

- First, you plant the sunflower seed in soil. Next, the seed starts to grow. After 4 months, the sunflower opens and faces the sun.



Test 2 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

The fennec fox lives in the desert. It is smaller than other foxes. Its ears are big. The fennec fox loses heat from its ears. It eats insects, lizards, and small mice. The fennec fox's thick fur keeps it warm.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) 2. (a) 3. (a) 4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. next 2. works 3. straight 4. Take

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (d)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. She works in a school library.
4. He is a guide. He explains the history of the country to those who come to visit Egypt.



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. dislikes

2. bigger

3. These/ Those

4. redid

6 Punctuate the following:

- Which food comes from our country?

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

- The **plumbers** connect the pipes so that we have water. The **electricians** connect electricity so that we can use lights.



Test 3 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

My dad is growing tomatoes on our balcony. Tomatoes are green before they are red. They have seeds inside. We can take the seeds and grow new tomatoes! We plant a seed and the plant grows. That is called germination.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (c) 4. (a)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (c) 4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. big 2. animals 3. heat 4. feet

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (a)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. She always carried a screwdriver and she opened old radios, cell phones, and anything that had electricity.
4. She made a little house for her dog and a bed for her sister's doll.



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. on

2. heaviest

3. work

4. but

6 Punctuate the following:

- Oh look, here's the mail carrier!

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

- We grow rice in Egypt. We grow other crops like tomatoes and onions. Egyptian farmers produce many things.



Test 4 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

My best friend, Ahmed, lives on a boat in the summer. His parents work on tourist boats. They travel up and down the Nile. He meets tourists from all over the world. He speaks English and Chinese with the tourists.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (c)

3. (b)

4. (d)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c)

2. (d)

3. (b)

4. (c)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. early

2. boat

3. catches

4. sells

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (d)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. She plants the seeds inside the apples.

4. To help the roots grow under the soil.



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. than

2. is

3. replanted

4. disappeared

6 Punctuate the following:

- Sara had a beautiful mango tree.

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

- Camels have large, flat feet so they can walk on the sand. Camels can live without water for a long time.



Test 5 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

Electricity is important because we use it every day. It travels very fast, close to the speed of light. If we get an electric shock, we can't control our bodies. So, don't touch anything electrical with wet hands.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (a) 3. (d) 4. (c)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. soil 2. roots 3. sunlight 4. above

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (c)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Because the land in Damietta is rich in nutrients.
4. They grow a lot of crops like rice, tomatoes, potatoes, wheat, lemons, grapes, and guavas.



(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. between

2. most delicious

3. and

4. Those/ These

6 Punctuate the following:

- Ancient Egyptians used papyrus to make paper.

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

- I like my bedroom. I can relax in it. My favorite is the living room with the balcony.



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (7)

الترم الاول



1 Governorates Exams

محافظة القاهرة

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Snakes and crocodiles are very
☐ a nice ☐ b funny ☐ c dangerous ☐ d cute
- eat insects, birds and lizards
☐ a Chickens ☐ b Snakes ☐ c Goats ☐ d Camels
- All animals are
☐ a dangerous ☐ b funny ☐ c unimportant ☐ d important
- Crocodiles a very important job.
☐ a make ☐ b do ☐ c play ☐ d cut

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Watermelons and are my favorite fruits.
☐ a potatoes ☐ b onions ☐ c peppers ☐ d grapes
- I live in a/an I like living on the water.
☐ a houseboat ☐ b apartment ☐ c tent ☐ d house
- Nadia loves to eat fruit and vegetables. She is very
☐ a angry ☐ b healthy ☐ c unhealthy ☐ d sad
- He was sick, so he went to
☐ a office ☐ b school ☐ c supermarket ☐ d hospital

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

electrician - collector - wires - pipes - bus driver

All jobs are important. The garbage (1) takes away the garbage. He keeps our houses clean. The (2) connects the electricity, so I can use the computer. The plumber connects the (3) and faucets. The (4) drives students to school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My dad is an electrician. He connects electricity to houses. He helps people use lights, watch TV and use computers. Electricity is important, but it can harm us, too. My dad works safely with electricity. He uses a screwdriver and never touches electrical things with wet hands. He never puts anything in a socket. Also an electrician's job is very dangerous, but my dad loves it because this job makes things work !

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Dad touches electrical things with wet hands.

- ☐ a always ☐ b sometimes ☐ c doesn't ☐ d never

2. This text is about the job.

- ☐ a doctor's ☐ b teacher's ☐ c electrician's ☐ d farmer's

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the electrician do?

.....

4. How can we work safely with electricity?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. The wolf is (**most**) dangerous than the camel.

2. A: Where's your house ? B: It's (**in**) the corner.

3. How (**tall**) is the cat? - It's two kilos.

4. I like chocolate (**but**) ice cream.

6 Punctuate the following :

we chew food with our teeth

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

"Horses"

- big
- carry
- strong



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The fennec fox lives in the
☐ a rainforest ☐ b desert ☐ c sea ☐ d mangrove
- The fennec fox is than other foxes.
☐ a smaller ☐ b bigger ☐ c taller ☐ d shorter
- Its ears are
☐ a small ☐ b short ☐ c big ☐ d happy
- The fennec fox has thick to stay warm .
☐ a feather ☐ b skin ☐ c fur ☐ d leaves

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- We can buy food from the
☐ a supermarket ☐ b hospital ☐ c post office ☐ d library
- Lots of go to the Sahara Desert on safaris.
☐ a doctors ☐ b nurses ☐ c boys ☐ d tourists
- The waters the plants.
☐ a teacher ☐ b doctor ☐ c gardener ☐ d scientist
- I like fruits like apples and
☐ a milk ☐ b bananas ☐ c chickens ☐ d potatoes

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

people - carrier - day - doctor - job

I am Ali. I work as a mail (1) I walk all (2) and get a lot of exercise. I see different (3) every day. My (4) is difficult, but I like it very much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Crock is a young crocodile. He's two years old. Crock is green and has got a big mouth with lots of teeth. Crock has a long tail. Crock lives in hot places and dirty water that helps it to hide. Crock eats rabbits and birds. It can swim and stay under water. Crock sleeps with an eye open.

Big crocodiles can eat people and big animals, they are very dangerous. We can see crocodiles in the zoo and on TV.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Crock has got a big mouth with lots of

- ☐ a nails ☐ b fingers ☐ c teeth ☐ d hands

2. Crock has a long

- ☐ a tail ☐ b neck ☐ c leg ☐ d eye

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where does Crock live?

.....

4. What does Crock eat?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- (When) does Mohamed live? - He lives in a big city.
- The office is (under) to the shop.
- I want to (is) a doctor.
- I love (made) cakes.

6 Punctuate the following :

ahmed and Hazem are friends

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" My house "

- bedroom
- kitchen
- garden



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. My house is

- ☐ a small ☐ b big ☐ c bad ☐ d messy

2. I can play in the

- ☐ a bedroom ☐ b kitchen ☐ c bathroom ☐ d garden

3. My favorite room is the

- ☐ a living room ☐ b bedroom ☐ c dining room ☐ d bathroom

4. I can see the whole street from the

- ☐ a TV ☐ b sofa ☐ c balcony ☐ d radio

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We use to make sugar.

- ☐ a onions ☐ b sugarcane ☐ c rice ☐ d tomatoes

2. Horses eat grass and drink water.

- ☐ a unhealthy ☐ b salt ☐ c sea ☐ d fresh

3. We go to when we are sick.

- ☐ a hospital ☐ b office ☐ c school ☐ d beach

4. The helps me in the library.

- ☐ a singer ☐ b plumber ☐ c driver ☐ d librarian

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

Plumbers - catch - rice - Mail - Teachers

All jobs are important. Farmers grow (1) Fishermen (2) fish in the sea. (3) carriers deliver parcels. (4) fix faucets and connect pipes.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

The fennec fox lives in the desert. It is smaller than other foxes. Its ears are really big. It needs big ears to hear insects and small animals. It eats lizards and small mice. It weighs around 1 kilogram. It loses heat from its ears during the day. At night, its thick fur keeps it warm.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. This text is about the

- ☐ a river ☐ b farmers ☐ c snakes ☐ d fennec fox

2. It weighs around kilogram.

- ☐ a three ☐ b one ☐ c half ☐ d two

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the fennec fox eat?

.....

4. Where does the fennec fox live?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. It's in (next) of the school.
2. The elephant is the (bigger) animal.
3. These (is) pens.
4. I eat chicken, (and) I don't eat pizza.

6 Punctuate the following :

he lives in an apartment

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Camels "

- without water
- carry
- perfect



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Hossam moved to a new apartment last
☐ a week ☐ b month ☐ c night ☐ d year
2. Hossam's apartment is
☐ a fantastic ☐ b ugly ☐ c bad ☐ d small
3. Hossam's favorite room is the
☐ a living room ☐ b kitchen ☐ c bedroom ☐ d dining room
4. The new apartment has a/an balcony.
☐ a old ☐ b new ☐ c short ☐ d big

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Nada loves fruits and vegetables. She is
☐ a healthy ☐ b scary ☐ c tired ☐ d unhealthy
2. The fennec fox has thick
☐ a mouth ☐ b fur ☐ c eye ☐ d head
3. A mail carrier brings us
☐ a pipes ☐ b faucets ☐ c parcels ☐ d cars
4. Farmers in my country chickens and cows.
☐ a plant ☐ b grow ☐ c make ☐ d raise

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

food - supermarket - fresh - office - kind

This is Hana. She works at the (1) near my house. My family and I see her every week when we buy (2) Hana checks the food is (3) She helps us when we can't find something. She is very (4) We all love her.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Alexandria is a big city in Egypt. It is in the north of Egypt on the sea. About 5 million people live in this part of Egypt. I visit Alexandria with my family in the summer. We go by bus. When we go to Alexandria, I swam in the sea with my brothers and sisters. Alexandria is famous for its amazing beaches and Alexandria Library. Tourists like to visit Alexandria governorate.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. This text is about

- ☐ a Damietta ☐ b Cairo ☐ c Alexandria ☐ d Aswan

2. I visit Alexandria with my family in the

- ☐ a summer ☐ b winter ☐ c fall ☐ d spring

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where is Alexandria?

.....

4. How many people live in Alexandria ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- Camels are (tall) than horses.
- The mechanic (fix) cars and buses.
- (That) bird is so near. I can see it well.
- Do you like (help) people?

6 Punctuate the following :

We grow cotton in egypt

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Different jobs "

- Which job is the most interesting? Why?
- What is your dream job?



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The habitat doesn't have much rain.
☐ a lakes ☐ b rivers ☐ c desert ☐ d agricultural
- The plants don't need a lot of in the desert.
☐ a soil ☐ b wind ☐ c seeds ☐ d water
- work in the agricultural habitat.
☐ a Mechanics ☐ b Farmers ☐ c Plumbers ☐ d Cleaners
- Plants that live the rivers and lakes need a lot of water.
☐ a on ☐ b under ☐ c above ☐ d near

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- He can't walk, so he uses a/an to move.
☐ a couch ☐ b armchair ☐ c wheelchair ☐ d bed
- Camels have feet, so they can walk on the sand.
☐ a flat ☐ b long ☐ c tall ☐ d heavy
- They work on a tourist on the Nile.
☐ a car ☐ b bus ☐ c train ☐ d boat
- If we get an electrical we can't control our bodies.
☐ a shake ☐ b cheek ☐ c check ☐ d shock

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

street - fantastic - relax - drive - balcony

Look at my lovely new apartment. It's (1) My favorite room is the living room with the (2) that I can see the whole (3) My sister loves her bedroom because she can (4) in it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Mrs Hana is a cook. She works in a school kitchen. She cooks lunch for students every week. She makes pies, sandwiches and beefburgers. She cooks meat, fish and vegetables, too. She washes hundreds of dishes every week! The students like her delicious meals. Today, she is at home and she is making an apple pie. She is cooking lunch for two people herself and her son .

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. This text is about

- ☐ a Food ☐ b A cook ☐ c Fish ☐ d Lunch

2. The underlined word "delicious" means to eat.

- ☐ a bad ☐ b harmful ☐ c dangerous ☐ d nice

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where does Mrs Hana work?

.....

4. What is Mrs Hana cooking today at home?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- (That) mountains are very high.
- The trees are (above) of the apartments.
- Lions are (dangerous) than cows.
- He can speak English, (and) he can't speak French.

6 Punctuate the following :

the bear is a big animal

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Egyptian food "

- delicious
- dishes
- lunch



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Camels are

- (a) amazing (b) ugly (c) boring (d) bad

2. Camels can things and people to cross the desert.

- (a) sleep (b) carry (c) eat (d) live

3. We can use camels' to make clothes.

- (a) nose (b) ears (c) fur (d) meat

4. Camels are perfect for the

- (a) river (b) flat (c) house (d) desert

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Camels can live without for a long time.

- (a) clothes (b) water (c) fur (d) feet

2. The grow under the soil.

- (a) shoots (b) flowers (c) roots (d) fruits

3. I like sitting in the to see the whole street.

- (a) kitchen (b) bathroom (c) dinning room (d) balcony

4. The plumber fixes the pipes and

- (a) faucets (b) electricity (c) parcels (d) lights

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

leaves - roots - shoot - water - seeds

Farmers put a seed in soil. The seed needs sunlight and (1) so it can grow. The seed grows (2) under the soil. Then it grows a (3) and gets taller above the soil. Finally, the full plant grows (4) and flowers. This is called the germination process.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

All jobs are important. There are many workers that help us. A plumber fixes pipes and faucets. A mail carrier delivers your parcels. An electrician makes things work. A garbage collector takes out the trash. A bus driver is the most interesting job. He drives people to many different places and helps lots of people. A mechanic fixes cars and buses. All these workers should work together to help and make our life easier.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. This text is about

- ☐ a Food ☐ b Jobs ☐ c Places ☐ d Animals

2. The word " " in the text means garbage.

- ☐ a faucets ☐ b trash ☐ c parcels ☐ d places

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does a mechanic do ?

.....

4. Why should all workers work together ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- I play basketball (but) football.
- The bear is (strong) than the pelican.
- The cat is (next) the bed and the table.
- When my sister (is) a child, she played with the blocks.

6 Punctuate the following :

what does the bus driver do

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" My house "

- next to
- balcony
- garden



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We put a seed in the

☐ a soil

☐ b sky

☐ c sea

☐ d plant

2. The seed needs sunlight and to grow.

☐ a juice

☐ b sugar

☐ c water

☐ d seeds

3. The seed grows under the soil.

☐ a flowers

☐ b roots

☐ c shoots

☐ d leaves

4. The plant grows leaves and

☐ a flowers

☐ b seeds

☐ c roots

☐ d shoots

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I'm of my father because he could save the child.

☐ a proud

☐ b angry

☐ c worried

☐ d sad

2 . In a someone tries to win.

☐ a palace

☐ b competition

☐ c germination

☐ d life cycle

3. Fruits are and healthy.

☐ a hot

☐ b salty

☐ c sweet

☐ d busy

4. He works with tourists. He is a

☐ a plumber

☐ b doctor

☐ c farmer

☐ d guide

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

special - carry - feet - fur - feathers

Camels are amazing animals. They have large, flat (1) so they can walk on the sand. Camels can live without water for a long time. They have (2) ways to close their noses and eyes to stop the sand from coming in. We can use their (3) to make clothes . Camels can help us to (4) things.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Noura moved to a new apartment with her family. The new apartment is big and near Noura's school. **It** has two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom. Noura's favorite room is the living room. She can play games and watch TV in it. There is a big balcony, too. Noura can see the street from the balcony.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. This text is about Noura's

- ☐ a school ☐ b apartment ☐ c family ☐ d room

2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a/an

- ☐ a kitchen ☐ b apartment ☐ c living room ☐ d bedroom

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What can Noura see from the balcony?

.....

4. How many bedrooms does the apartment have ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. I like chocolate (but) ice cream.

2. A mouse is (small) than an elephant.

3. The opposite of "appear" is (unappear)

4. These (is) my books.

6 Punctuate the following :

where does the farmer work

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Rhim gazelles "

- sahara desert
- long horns
- white-yellow coat



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Mona works at the

- (a) bank (b) school (c) hospital (d) supermarket

2. We see Mona when we buy

- (a) wood (b) food (c) clothes (d) books

3. Mona checks the food is

- (a) fresh (b) dirty (c) salty (d) ugly

4. Mona is very and happy.

- (a) rude (b) busy (c) kind (d) bad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Some birds have long

- (a) hands (b) horns (c) faces (d) beaks

2. It is very in the desert during the day.

- (a) hot (b) tall (c) high (d) cold

3. I go to to buy clothes and shoes.

- (a) school (b) office (c) hospital (d) shopping mall

4. Tomatoes are before they are red.

- (a) green (b) yellow (c) brown (d) pink

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

biggest - Nile - family - village - bed

My friend Salah lives in a (1) It's next to the (2)

He lives with his (3) He has a brother and a sister. He lives in a house.

It's the (4) house in the village. Salah is a good boy. He helps his mom.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

There are many beautiful animals that live in the desert. Rhim gazelles are one of them. Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which protect them from the sun. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is about
☐ a fennec fox ☐ b Sahara Desert ☐ c plants ☐ d rhim gazelles
2. The underlined word "beautiful" means
☐ a hard ☐ b ugly ☐ c small ☐ d lovely

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where do rhim gazelles live ?

4. Why do rhim gazelles have yellow-white coats ?

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. The giraffes are the (tall) animals.
2. She likes to play football, (and) she can't play it well.
3. This (are) the socket the electrician is fixing.
4. Let's (having) our breakfast.

6 Punctuate the following :

he lives in cairo

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" How do you show respect? "

- librarian
- teacher
- cleaner



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Ali lives in a/an with his family.
☐ a house ☐ b apartment ☐ c tent ☐ d boat
- Ali's house is the in the village.
☐ a smallest ☐ b biggest ☐ c shortest ☐ d nicest
- It's a yellow house and a brown house.
☐ a in ☐ b between ☐ c on ☐ d above
- There are trees behind the house.
☐ a tall ☐ b short ☐ c small ☐ d thin

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- I live in a/an It's made of cloth.
☐ a houseboat ☐ b apartment ☐ c tent ☐ d house
- We respect to our teachers.
☐ a show ☐ b blow ☐ c grow ☐ d play
- The is the place where we learn.
☐ a park ☐ b school ☐ c mall ☐ d hospital
- The garbage collectors take away our
☐ a pipes ☐ b garage ☐ c water ☐ d garbage

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

color - helped - touched - very - beautiful

My house is old. I wanted to make it (1) I repainted it. The new (2) was green and red. My friends (3) me. We were (4) happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

There are many beautiful animals that live in the desert. Rhim gazelle is one of them. Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow-white coats which **protect** them from the sun. They don't like to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The text is about

- ☐ a Goats ☐ b Camels ☐ c Rhim gazelles ☐ d roses

2. The underlined word "protect" means to keep them

- ☐ a sad ☐ b safe ☐ c bad ☐ d angry

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What do rhim gazelles eat?

.....

4. How do rhim gazelles look?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- These (is) the plumber's tools.
- My house is (behind) to the school.
- Let's (has) lunch.
- A rat is (small) than a cat.

6 Punctuate the following :

i live in Cairo

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" My home "

- rooms
- balcony
- big



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The land in Damietta governorate is rich in
☐ a sports ☐ b nutrients ☐ c seeds ☐ d weather
- The farmers can grow rice, tomatoes, and guavas.
☐ a mango ☐ b potatoes ☐ c wheat ☐ d strawberry
- catch thousands of fish in the sea.
☐ a Teachers ☐ b Farmers ☐ c Engineers ☐ d Fishermen
- is good in Damietta.
☐ a Reading ☐ b Food ☐ c Sugar ☐ d Life

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- I can relax and my homework in my bedroom.
☐ a do ☐ b make ☐ c watch ☐ d get
- Cheng was good at looking his garden.
☐ a at ☐ b for ☐ c after ☐ d from
- How does a rhin gazelle live? - About 14 years.
☐ a heavy ☐ b long ☐ c color ☐ d tall
- The fox's thick fur keeps it
☐ a cold ☐ b heat ☐ c warm ☐ d hot

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

juicy - beak - paw - hungry - thirsty

A pelican and a bear are in the river. They are very (1) they are both looking at a big, (2) fish. The bear reaches for the fish . It lifts its (3) The pelican opens its (4) It is ready to take the fish out of the water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

All jobs are important. There are many workers that help us. A mail carrier delivers your parcels. An electrician fixes sockets. A garbage collector collects the trash. Sometimes it's wet and messy, so we need a plumber to fix pipes and faucets. A bus driver is the most interesting job. He drives people to many different places and helps lots of people. All these workers should work together to help people and make their life easier.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We need a/an to fix sockets.

- ☐ a) electrician ☐ b) plumber ☐ c) bus driver ☐ d) mail carrier

2. The underlined word garbage means

- ☐ a) faucet ☐ b) trash ☐ c) pipe ☐ d) letter

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does a plumber do?

.....

4. Why is the job of a bus driver interesting ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- I don't really like (drive).
- Snakes and crocodiles (be) dangerous.
- The sunflower is the (big).
- (These) is a garbage collector.

6 Punctuate the following :

what job do you want to do

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Camels "

- carry
- desert
- perfect



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Governorates Exams

محافظة دمياط

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Samir grows many every year.

- (a) rice (b) fruits (c) tomatoes (d) cotton

2. He gives the water they need.

- (a) flowers (b) plants (c) trees (d) leaves

3. Samir sends a lot of fruit to the

- (a) house (b) bank (c) farm (d) factory

4. Samir is a good

- (a) farmer (b) teacher (c) doctor (d) vet

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Camels are perfect for the

- (a) river (b) desert (c) sea (d) lake

2. Tomatoes have inside.

- (a) seeds (b) leaves (c) roots (d) nuts

3. People in China speak

- (a) English (b) Arabic (c) French (d) Chinese

4. The connects the pipes.

- (a) plumber (b) vet (c) teacher (d) driver

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

throw - driver - trash - listen - get

We should show respect to the people around us. I respect the cleaner. I don't throw the (1) in the street. I respect the teacher. I (2) to him carefully. I respect the bus (3) I say thank you when I (4) off the bus.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My name is Sama. I spend my weekend at home with my family. We have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch, and dinner. I always have milk and eggs for breakfast. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sits together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. I often help her in the kitchen. Today we are having potatoes and chicken. It looks delicious!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Sama's family has meals every day.

- ☐ a three ☐ b one ☐ c two ☐ d four

2. They are having and chicken for lunch today.

- ☐ a pasta ☐ b potatoes ☐ c salad ☐ d rice

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does Sama have for breakfast?

.....

4. What is Sama's favorite meal ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. I want to play, (so) my leg hurts.

2. The cow is (small) than the elephant.

3. The living room is (behind) to the bathroom.

4. (This) children are going to school.

6 Punctuate the following :

my favorite animal is the lion

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Fennec foxes "

- fur
- ears
- desert



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Ahmed wants to be a/an
☐ a doctor ☐ b electrician ☐ c teacher ☐ d engineer
- Electricity is very
☐ a safe ☐ b nice ☐ c dangerous ☐ d interesting
- You shouldn't touch anything electrical with hands.
☐ a wet ☐ b dirty ☐ c dry ☐ d happy
- You never put anything into a , only use the plugs.
☐ a bag ☐ b box ☐ c socket ☐ d cupboard

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Spiders are
☐ a beautiful ☐ b scary ☐ c unhelpful ☐ d cute
- The boy is He didn't pass the test.
☐ a disappointed ☐ b happy ☐ c good ☐ d fine
- We send letters at the
☐ a hospital ☐ b school ☐ c supermarket ☐ d post office
- The grow above the soil.
☐ a roots ☐ b leaves ☐ c seeds ☐ d shoots

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

school - fruits - animals - gets - factory

My grandfather is a farmer. He (1) up early every day. He grows vegetables and (2) He sends a lot of fruits to the (3) to make juice. He keeps (4) for meat and birds for eggs. I visit him on holiday.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Hisham and his brother Amr have a big farm near Alexandria. They grow many kinds of fruits like bananas, apples and mangoes. They like going to the farm and playing under the trees. When they grew up, Amr wanted to cut down the trees to sell the wood, but Hisham was angry. Hisham stopped his brother and advised him to grow more trees because they are important for our life.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea in the text is about

- ☐ a Growing mangoes ☐ b Growing trees ☐ c Playing tennis ☐ d Keeping animals

2. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to

- ☐ a fruits ☐ b trees ☐ c wood ☐ d bananas

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Why did Amr want to cut down the trees ?

.....

4. What did Hisham advise Amr to do?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- I want to play football, (and) my leg hurts.
- The mouse is (smallest) than the elephant.
- We live in a village (under) to the Nile.
- The mechanic (fix) buses and cars.

6 Punctuate the following :

which food comes from egypt

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Camels "

- carry
- cross
- desert



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Mona can see the whole from the balcony.
☐ a street ☐ b desert ☐ c river ☐ d village
2. The new apartment has rooms.
☐ a four ☐ b six ☐ c five ☐ d seven
3. Mona likes the
☐ a balcony ☐ b living room ☐ c bedroom ☐ d kitchen
4. The new apartment is
☐ a lovely ☐ b not big ☐ c bad ☐ d small

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We need to grow to make bread.
☐ a lemons ☐ b potatoes ☐ c wheat ☐ d guava
2. A is an insect. It gives us honey.
☐ a bee ☐ b pea ☐ c pin ☐ d pie
3. The air in big cities is because of factories and cars.
☐ a fresh ☐ b polluted ☐ c clean ☐ d nice
4. Nora is a She delivers parcels to all the city.
☐ a doctor ☐ b mechanic ☐ c plumber ☐ d mail carrier

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

hospital - learn - shopping mall - letters - clothes

There are different places in my town. We buy food at the supermarket.
 We send (1) at the post office. I (2) at school. I buy clothes
 and shoes at the (3) My mom and dad work in an office . We go to the (4)
 when we are sick.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My name is Kareem. I live with my family in Ismailia. We have three meals every day:
 breakfast, lunch and dinner. My favorite meal is lunch. I like it because all the family sit
 together to eat and talk. My mother cooks special food for us. Today we are having
 potatoes and chicken for lunch. It looks delicious!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We are having potatoes and chicken for today.

- (a) breakfast (b) lunch (c) dinner (d) break

2. We have meals every day.

- (a) one (b) three (c) two (d) four

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Why does Kareem like lunch?

.....

4. Where does Kareem's family live?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- The giraffes are the (tall) animals.
- She likes to play football, (and) she can't play it.
- This (are) the socket the electrician is fixing.
- My school is next (two) the park.

6 Punctuate the following :

what color are tomatoes

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Agricultural habitat "

- Where do farmers work?
- Which plants grow in the agricultural habitat ?



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Amira is from

- (a) Cairo (b) Al-Fayoum (c) Aswan (d) Tanta

2. Amira's father is a/an

- (a) teacher (b) fisherman (c) engineer (d) farmer

3. Amira's mother is a/an

- (a) nurse (b) housewife (c) teacher (d) engineer

4. Amira's mother likes to help with his work.

- (a) Amira's dad (b) Amira (c) Amira's brother (d) grandpa

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Rhin gazelles have big ears and long on their heads.

- (a) feet (b) horns (c) tails (d) coats

2. Mom says that drinking isn't healthy.

- (a) milk (b) water (c) juice (d) cola

3. Tomatoes are before they're red.

- (a) orange (b) purple (c) green (d) black

4. Lara loved to experiment. She was very

- (a) curious (b) lazy (c) sad (d) angry

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

milk - drink - desert - eat - fur

Camels are strong animals. They can carry people and things across the (1)

Their (2) is delicious and we can use their (3) to make clothes. Camels are good animals for the desert because they don't (4) a lot of water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

The seasons of the year are winter, spring, autumn and summer. We are now in winter. It starts on the 21st of December and ends on the 20th of March. Fathers and teachers always advise their children. We should wear heavy clothes. It is good to have a lot of hot drinks. Healthy food is very important. We should wash our hands before and after we eat. Sleeping early is a key to good health. Doing sports makes the body strong and fit.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. There are seasons in the year.

- (a) two (b) three (c) four (d) five

2. The underlined word "wear" means up.

- (a) draw (b) dress (c) wash (d) buy

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What season are we in now?

.....

4. Why is doing sports important ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- Camels are (big) than horses.
- My school is (behind) to my house.
- The doors (is) open.
- Mai is tall, (and) Dina is short.

6 Punctuate the following :

tomatoes are not vegetables, but fruit

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Fishermen "

- Where they work ?
- What they do ?



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The fennec fox lives in the of North Africa.
☐ a farm ☐ b forest ☐ c desert ☐ d sea
2. The fennec fox has big to hear insects and small animals.
☐ a legs ☐ b ears ☐ c eyes ☐ d nose
3. The fennec fox eats
☐ a plants ☐ b insects and mice ☐ c leaves ☐ d fruit
4. The fennec fox weighs around kilogram.
☐ a one ☐ b ten ☐ c three ☐ d four

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Farmers grow in Egypt.
☐ a goats ☐ b chickens ☐ c rice ☐ d cows
2. I can sit and watch TV in the
☐ a bathroom ☐ b balcony ☐ c kitchen ☐ d living room
3. Tomatoes have inside.
☐ a seeds ☐ b soil ☐ c leaves ☐ d roots
4. People in the desert live in
☐ a apartments ☐ b tents ☐ c houseboats ☐ d houses

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

drink - grass - ugly - beautiful - ears

Rhim gazelles look very (1) They live in the Sahara Desert. They eat (2) leaves and plants. They have big (3) and long horns. Like camels, they don't need to (4) a lot of water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

There are many jobs we can do. They are all important. They help us to have a better life. An electrician connects the electricity. A plumber connects the pipes and faucets. A garbage collector takes away the garbage, so you can keep your house nice and clean. Mail carriers deliver letters and parcels. The bus driver helps us to go to school on time. The mechanic fixes cars and buses. All jobs are important.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is about
☐ a Electricity ☐ b Jobs ☐ c Water ☐ d Computers
2. A helps you keep your house nice and clean.
☐ a farmer ☐ b garbage collector ☐ c mechanic ☐ d plumber

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the mechanic do ?

4. Who connects the pipes and faucets ?

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. I want to play football, (and) my leg hurts.
2. Ali is (tall) than Mona.
3. Fishermen (uses) nets to catch fish.
4. The hospital is next (of) the school.

6 Punctuate the following :

the fisherman works on a boat

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" My house "

- rooms
- balcony
- large



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Horses are animals.

- ☐ a weak ☐ b strong ☐ c scary ☐ d angry

2. Horses can live in the

- ☐ a sea ☐ b river ☐ c desert ☐ d lake

3. Horses have large, beautiful

- ☐ a legs ☐ b eyes ☐ c ears ☐ d hands

4. They eat and drink fresh water.

- ☐ a grass ☐ b fruit ☐ c meat ☐ d vegetables

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A/An helps me in the library.

- ☐ a vet ☐ b engineer ☐ c librarian ☐ d guide

2. Some birds have longThey use them to eat.

- ☐ a pens ☐ b beaks ☐ c peas ☐ d horns

3. A/An fixes cars and buses.

- ☐ a mechanic ☐ b electrician ☐ c dentist ☐ d plumber

4. I watch TV in the

- ☐ a kitchen ☐ b bathroom ☐ c living room ☐ d garage

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

plumber - mechanic - electrician - garbage - bus driver

All jobs are important in our society. A (1) fixes our cars. A garbage collector takes away the (2) A mail carrier delivers letters and parcels. A (3) drives students to school. An (4) connects electricity so that we can use the lights.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Hi ! I'm Jana. I live in Damietta governorate. It's a beautiful place. The land in Damietta is rich in nutrients. The farmers here can grow lots of crops, like rice, tomatoes, potatoes and oranges. Farmers raise sheep, goats and cows. Damiette is famous for Domiati cheese. The weather here is very nice. Some tourists like to come here because the people here are kind and friendly.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The land in Damietta is rich in

- ☐ a soil ☐ b roots ☐ c nutrients ☐ d orange

2. Damietta is famous for Domiati

- ☐ a cheese ☐ b milk ☐ c yogurt ☐ d butter

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What do the farmers grow?

.....

4. What do the farmers raise ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- The fennec fox is (small) than other foxes.
- This (are) my book.
- I like reading, (and) I don't like watching TV.
- The rose is the (more) beautiful flower.

6 Punctuate the following :

i live in a city called hurghada

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Horses "

- eyes
- grass
- desert



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Cheng was a/an
☐ a gardener ☐ b teacher ☐ c emperor ☐ d engineer
- Cheng lived in
☐ a Egypt ☐ b China ☐ c France ☐ d Canada
- The emperor would give a to each gardener.
☐ a plant ☐ b shoot ☐ c seed ☐ d flower
- The one who could the most beautiful plant would be the next emperor.
☐ a eat ☐ b water ☐ c air ☐ d grow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- Fishermen catch
☐ a fish ☐ b elephants ☐ c sheep ☐ d goats
- Camels have large, flat
☐ a noses ☐ b feet ☐ c ears ☐ d heads
- Rhim gazelles have yellow-white
☐ a eyes ☐ b boots ☐ c coats ☐ d shoes
- A librarian works in a
☐ a hospital ☐ b post office ☐ c shopping mall ☐ d library

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

heat - eyes - small - fur - ears

The fennec fox lives in the desert of North Africa. Its (1) are big. It eats insects and (2) mice. It's hot in the desert during the day. The fennec fox loses (3) from its ears. At night, it's cold. The fennec fox's thick (4) keeps it warm.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My name is Ziad. I live on a boat in the summer. My parents work on tourists boats so I go with them. I see many interesting places and meet people from all over the world. I speak English with the tourists. One day, the boat stopped and I saw some children playing. Suddenly a small child fell into river. I called dad who jumped into the river and saved the child. I am so proud of my dad.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is about " life".

- ☐ a Ziad's ☐ b Sherif's ☐ c Mazen's ☐ d Heba's

2. Ziad lives on a boat in the

- ☐ a fall ☐ b summer ☐ c spring ☐ d winter

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What language does Ziad speak with the tourists?

.....

4. Who saved the child who fell into the river ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. A giraffe is (tall) than a horse.
2. The living room is next (at) the kitchen.
3. I want to play football, (and) my leg hurts.
4. A crocodile is (most) dangerous than a fish.

6 Punctuate the following :

we water the plants every day

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Tomatoes "

- green
- seeds
- plant



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Hurghada is a in Egypt.

- (a) village (b) city (c) town (d) country

2. Hurghada is in the of Egypt.

- (a) west (b) north (c) east (d) south

3. Tourists go on safaris in the

- (a) beach (b) Sahara Desert (c) house (d) Sahl Hasheesh

4. The tourists buy things from the

- (a) sea (b) hotels (c) markets (d) bazaars

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Horses can live in the

- (a) river (b) sea (c) desert (d) forest

2. In Egypt, farmers chickens.

- (a) raise (b) grow (c) drink (d) plant

3. A/An takes you to school.

- (a) mechanic (b) bus driver (c) electrician (d) plumber

4. Tomatoes have inside.

- (a) shoots (b) vegetables (c) seeds (d) flowers

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

dangerous - animals - family - camel - strong

Last summer, I went to the zoo. I went with my family. We saw many (1) there. There were snakes. They are (2) and scary. We saw a (3) , too . It's very big and (4)..... . We saw elephants, monkeys and lions there. We had a nice time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

I am Salma. I live in a small city with my family. There are stores, offices, a shopping mall and a big library. Every day, I go to school by bus because my house is not near my school. My school is next to the hospital. My father works in that hospital. There is a big park in my city. I go to the park on the weekend to play basketball with my friends. There is also a big supermarket.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The text is about Salma's

- ☐ a school ☐ b town ☐ c village ☐ d city

2. Salma's school is the hospital.

- ☐ a behind ☐ b beside ☐ c next to ☐ d in front of

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where does Salma's father work?

.....

4. What does Salma do in the park ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. That mechanic (are) fixing the cars.

2. I eat vegetables (but) I exercise.

3. I have the (heavy) bag.

4. The tent is (behind) to the car.

6 Punctuate the following :

i don't go to school on fridays.

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" How to be healthy "

- healthy food
- exercise
- water



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. My uncle is a

- ☐ a farmer ☐ b vet ☐ c nurse ☐ d teacher

2. He gets up at every day

- ☐ a three ☐ b six ☐ c four ☐ d two

3. My uncle has two

- ☐ a cows ☐ b horses ☐ c dogs ☐ d pens

4. He potatoes.

- ☐ a buys ☐ b cuts ☐ c grows ☐ d cleans

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A librarian works in a

- ☐ a bank ☐ b post office ☐ c library ☐ d hotel

2. People in the desert live in

- ☐ a houseboats ☐ b tents ☐ c apartments ☐ d houses

3. Camels have large, flat

- ☐ a hands ☐ b feet ☐ c legs ☐ d ears

4. I watch TV in the

- ☐ a bedroom ☐ b bathroom ☐ c kitchen ☐ d living room

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

drink - chickens - grow onions - eat

Farmers (1) a lot of food. They grow rice that we (2) for lunch. Egyptian farmers produce many vegetables like (3) and tomatoes. They also raise (4) and and goats. Farmers get eggs from chickens and meat from goats and sheep.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Yousef lives in Aswan. He has a big apartment. Yousef has two sons. There are three bedrooms. The kitchen is next to the bathroom. There are some trees in front of his apartment. The apartment has a big balcony that we can see all the street from it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Yousef has a apartment.

- ☐ a big ☐ b small ☐ c nice ☐ d rich

2. There are some in front of the apartment.

- ☐ a cars ☐ b trees ☐ c boys ☐ d pens

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where is the kitchen?

.....

4. How many bedrooms are there ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. We (grows) rice in Egypt.

2. I like milk (but) eggs.

3. Mona and Ali (is) happy.

4. I'm taller (the) Heba.

6 Punctuate the following :

some people live in a tent

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Horses "

- grass
- eyes
- water



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I'm a

- ☐ a carpenter ☐ b doctor ☐ c vet ☐ d fisherman

2. I wake up very every day.

- ☐ a tall ☐ b soon ☐ c early ☐ d late

3. I go out on my to catch fish.

- ☐ a car ☐ b boat ☐ c bus ☐ d bike

4. I sell my fish in the

- ☐ a market ☐ b house ☐ c school ☐ d hospital

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The fisherman a lovely fresh fish.

- ☐ a drew ☐ b wrote ☐ c caught ☐ d threw

2. The camel is than the horse.

- ☐ a shorter ☐ b taller ☐ c faster ☐ d smaller

3. The connects electricity to light the house.

- ☐ a doctor ☐ b mechanic ☐ c electrician ☐ d plumber

4. My grandpa grows

- ☐ a chicken ☐ b eggs ☐ c fish ☐ d tomatoes

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

wet - job - dangerous - plugs - sockets

My father is an electrician. He likes his (1) He knows a lot about electricity. He fixes (2) and plugs. He tells us never to touch electrical things with (3) hands. Electricity is very (4) It can burn our bodies.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My aunt moved to a new apartment in Luxor. She is very happy because there is a balcony. It is very big. My aunt can see the whole street from the new balcony. My friend and his family live in a houseboat. It is small, but he likes living on water. I love living in a house because it is big. I can play outside with my brother and sister.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined word "It" refers to a

- ☐ a balcony ☐ b boat ☐ c house ☐ d school

2. The main idea of the text is about

- ☐ a Aunt ☐ b Apartment ☐ c Different houses ☐ d Balcony

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where does your aunt live?

.....

4. Does your friend like living on water ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

- The cat is (biggest) than the mouse.
- The farmer grows potatoes (but) tomatoes.
- This (are) my father.
- The school is (next) the office and the supermarket.

6 Punctuate the following :

horses have beautiful eyes

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

" Different houses "

- apartment
- houseboat
- tent



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Tomatoes are before they are red.

- (a) blue (b) red (c) black (d) green

2. Tomatoes seeds inside.

- (a) have (b) has (c) are (d) fruit

3. We plant and the plant grows.

- (a) vegetables (b) seeds (c) fish (d) oranges

4. The roots grow the soil.

- (a) on (b) in (c) under (d) above

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Farmers chicken to get eggs and meat.

- (a) grow (b) raise (c) plant (d) eat

2. Plants in the don't need a lot of water.

- (a) desert (b) dessert (c) door (d) farm

3. I learn math at

- (a) school (b) office (c) hospital (d) post office

4. The fennec fox heat from its ears.

- (a) walks (b) drinks (c) eats (d) loses

3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

huge - spiders - fennec fox - animals - dangerous

The Sahara Desert covers large parts of Egypt's land. There are a lot of (1) in our country. Crocodiles are (2) and scary . but (3) are helpful. They eat insects, birds and lizards. This controls the number of these small animals. Snakes are (4)We should be careful.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

My name is Marwa. I'm ten years old. I'm in primary four. My father is a doctor. He helps sick people. He loves his job very much. My mom is a teacher. Her students like her very much. She is kind and friendly. I have one brother. His name is Tarek. He is eight years old. He is in primary two. I want to be a doctor like my father. We are a happy family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Marwa is years old.

a 10

b 11

c 12

d 13

2. Her father is a/an

a plumber

b electrician

c teacher

d doctor

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What's the main idea of the passage?

.....

4. What does the underlined pronoun "Her" refer to ?

.....

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. You **(is)** a kind boy.

2. How about **(buy)** some eggs?

3. We can **(found)** everything in Taba.

4. Many men **(wears)** the galabeya.

6 Punctuate the following :

i wake up very early every day

.....

7 Write a paragraph of about (18) words using the following guiding elements :

"Your house"

- rooms
- balcony
- bedroom



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Al-Azhar Exams
محافظة إسكندرية

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Hossam's favorite room is the

- ☐ a kitchen ☐ b bedroom ☐ c living room ☐ d dining room

2. Hossam do his homework quietly.

- ☐ a can't ☐ b can ☐ c is ☐ d are

3. Hossam has a balcony.

- ☐ a small ☐ b big ☐ c cold ☐ d hot

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

live - houseboat - you - Nile

Hazem: Where do (1) live?

Anas : I live on a (2) What about you?

Hazem: I (3) in a village next to the (4)

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

I'm Zain. I'm in grade four. My favorite sport is basketball. I'm in a wheelchair basketball team at school. We practice four times every week. I drink cola, but I want to drink more water. I don't play video games because I'm very busy. I eat healthy food. I eat fruit and vegetables. I play basketball with my friends in the park.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zain is in grade

- ☐ a three ☐ b four ☐ c five

2. He likes to play

- ☐ a volleyball ☐ b tennis ☐ c basketball

3. Zain wants to drink more

- ☐ a milk ☐ b juice ☐ c water

B. Answer the following questions :

4. How many times do they practice every week?

.....

5. Does Zain eat healthy food?

.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I sleep in a big It has two big beds.

- ☐ a bathroom ☐ b bedroom ☐ c kitchen

2. is the cat? - It's under the table.

- ☐ a What ☐ b Why ☐ c Where

3. The mouse is than the elephant.

- ☐ a smallest ☐ b smaller ☐ c small

4. keep the school clean.

- ☐ a Cleaners ☐ b Plumbers ☐ c Teachers

5. Camels are perfect for the

- ☐ a sea ☐ b lake ☐ c desert

5 Rearrange these sentences to make correct sentences.

1. next - My home - is - the - to - school.

.....

2. park - play - the - I - in - football.

.....

3. are - and - in - The pelican - the bear - the river.

.....

4. is - the - Where - mall - shopping ?

.....

5. you - helping - Do - people - like ?

.....

1 Listen and Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We grow in Egypt.

- ☐ a rice ☐ b flowers ☐ c tea

2. Farmers raise to get eggs.

- ☐ a cows ☐ b chickens ☐ c lions

3. Our food is

- ☐ a bad ☐ b delicious ☐ c salty

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

room - homework - apartment - bedroom

Mom: Look at our lovely new (1) !

Hala: It's fantastic!

Mom: Which is your favorite (2) ?

Hala: It's my (3) I can relax and do my (4)

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

Rhim gazelles look very beautiful. They live in the Sahara Desert, and they walk around looking for grass, leaves and plants to eat. They have big ears and long horns. They have yellow - white coats which protect them from the sun. Like camels, they don't need to drink a lot of water.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Rhim gazelles don't need a lot of water like

- ☐ a cats ☐ b foxes ☐ c camels

2. They have yellow-white coats to protect them from the

- ☐ a moon ☐ b sun ☐ c animals

3. They have long

- ☐ a mouth ☐ b horns ☐ c eyes

B. Answer the following questions :

4. What do rhim gazelles eat?

.....

5. Where do rhim gazelles live ?

.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The elephant isthan the mouse.

☐ a bigger

☐ b biggest

☐ c big

2. The fishermen fish.

☐ a work

☐ b grow

☐ c catch

3. Mum cooks in the

☐ a living room

☐ b kitchen

☐ c bed

4. The hospital is to school.

☐ a next

☐ b behind

☐ c in front of

5. His car is dirty, he will it.

☐ a reclean

☐ b reread

☐ c redo

5 Rearrange these sentences to make correct sentences.

1. eats - The fennec fox - insects - lizards - and.

.....

2. do - you - Where - live?

.....

3. fastest - Cheetah - is - the - animal.

.....

4. pencil - case - My - is - the - table - on.

.....

5. want- I - to - be - a teacher.

.....

1 Governorates Exams

طلاب الصف

1 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

breakfast - do - bed - my

I get up at six o'clock. I wash (1) face. I have (2) at seven. I get dressed. I go to school at seven thirty. I (3) my homework in the evening. I watch TV at night. I go to (4) at ten o'clock.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The guide works in the industry.
☐ a tourism ☐ b education ☐ c fishing ☐ d farming
- The rhin gazelles have big ears and long
☐ a eyes ☐ b horns ☐ c coats ☐ d feet
- The emperor lives in a
☐ a tent ☐ b school ☐ c palace ☐ d hospital
- They used rainwater to the seeds.
☐ a move ☐ b eat ☐ c dry ☐ d water

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

I'm Noha. I went to the zoo last week. I went with my family. I went there by car. I arrived there at ten o'clock. I saw the lion and the tiger. I saw many birds. I was very happy. It was a nice day. We took many photos. We went home at seven p.m.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The general idea of the text is about a visit to the
☐ a museum ☐ b zoo ☐ c park ☐ d desert
- Noha went to the zoo
☐ a by herself ☐ b alone ☐ c on foot ☐ d with her family
- Noha saw at the zoo.
☐ a animals ☐ b cars ☐ c birds ☐ d a & c
- Noha went back home
☐ a in the morning ☐ b in the afternoon ☐ c in the evening ☐ d at dawn

4 Choose the correct form of the following sentences from a, b, or c:

1. is - next to - the - The school - museum.

- a) The school the next to is museum.
- b) The school is next to the museum.
- c) The school next to the is museum.

2. faster - are - than - Cars - bikes.

- a) Cars faster than are bikes.
- b) Cars bikes are than faster.
- c) Cars are faster than bikes.

5 Order the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful b, c or d:

- a) I watched a match there. ()
- b) Yesterday, I went to the stadium. ()
- c) Then, I went to bed. ()
- d) After the match, I went back home. ()

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

